

*Books Newly Printed for John Nicholson  
at the King's Arms, and Samuel Bal-  
lard at the Blue Ball, in Little-Britain.*

1. **T**HE *Gazetteer's*, or *Newsman's Interpreter*: Being a Geographical Index of all the Considerable Cities, Patriarchships, Bishopricks, Universities, Dukedoms, Earldoms, and such like Imperial and Hance Towns, Ports, Forts, Castles, &c. in *Europe*; shewing in what Kingdoms, Provinces and Counties, they are, to what Prince they are now subject, upon or nigh what Rivers, Bays, Seas, Mountains, &c. they stand, their distances (in English Miles) from several other Places of Note, with their Longitude and Latitude according to the best approved Maps: Of special Use for the true understanding of all Modern Histories of *Europe*. The Fourth Edition, much enlarged and Improved beyond the Three former Editions.

2. *An Exact Description of Ireland*, Chorographically Surveying all its Provinces and Counties, after a more accurate, plain, easie, and particular manner than any before done in this kind. Both by *Laurence Echard*, M. A. of *Christ's College* in *Cambridge*.

*The Athenian Spy*: Discovering the secret Letters which were sent to the Athenian Society by several ingenious Ladies, relating to the Management of their Affections. Being a compleat System of Love Cases, in which all the difficult Questions, and nice Points, of that most mysterious Art, are fully Resolved. The second Edition. Enlarg'd.



F  
S  
e  
e  
r  
:  
f  
h  
-  
o-  
d  
e,  
ne.  
A.  
et  
o-  
to  
ng  
all  
nat  
he



4 B.D. a

A Most Compleat  
**COMPENDIUM** 6  
OF  
**GEOGRAPHY,**  
GENERAL and SPECIAL;  
Describing all the  
Empires, Kingdoms, and Dominions,  
IN THE  
Whole WORLD.

Shewing their  
Bounds, Situation, Dimensions, Ancient and  
Modern Names, History, Government, Re-  
ligions, Languages, Commodities, Divisi-  
ons, Subdivisions, Cities, Rivers, Moun-  
tains, Lakes, with their Archbishopricks,  
Bishopricks, and Universities.

---

*In a more Plain and Easie Method, more Compen-  
dious and Useful than any of the Lesser Sort.*

---

Together with an *Appendix* of General Rules  
for making a large **GEOGRAPHY**,  
with the great Uses of that Science.

---

*Very Necessary for the Right Understanding of the  
Transactions of these Times.*

---

Collected according to the latest Discoveries, and  
agreeing with the Choicest and Newest **MAPS**.

---

**The Eighth Edition** Corrected and  
much Improved.

---

By **LAURENCE ECHARD, M. A.**  
of Christ's College in Cambridge.

---

**LONDON**, Printed for **J. Nicholson**, at the *King's-  
Arms*: And **S. Ballard**, at the *Bluc-Ball*, in *Little-  
Britain*, 1713.



59c

To the Reverend and truly Learned  
Dr. JOHN COVEL, Chancellor  
of York, and Master of Christ-  
College in Cambridge.

Reverend Sir,

**T**O have your Name prefixed  
to this *Book*, will give you  
sufficient Reason no less to  
marvel at my Boldness than Folly ;  
but the Right of Dedication, every  
*Scribler* assumes to himself, may in  
some Measure save me harmless ;  
and your Goodness which truly  
knows how to Pardon the Rash At-  
tempts of *Youth*, has animated me  
to shelter this small *Trifle* under  
the Patronage of your Name. I  
will not go about to extenuate my  
Crime, by such fulsom *Panegyricks*  
as Dedications are usually stuffed  
withal ; for those are the common  
Badges of Mercenary Pens, which  
too oft betray the Wit as well as



*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

the Integrity of such Writers. I do not pretend in the least to better your Understanding by this small *Compendium*, or to add any thing to the Knowledge of a Person who is already so well acquainted with the World, and has seen so many Famous Countries: Neither do I make Use of your Name to avoid (the common Fate of Young Writers) *Envy*, for to be thought worthy of that shall be my greatest Glory; but chiefly because the Name of so eminent a *Patron* may give the greater Encouragement to others, and that this *Science* may be the more esteemed in our *University*; and lastly that I may let the World know how much I am honoured by publishing my self.

*Your most Humble, and*

*Devoted Servant,*

LAU. ECHARD.

T H E

# THE PREFACE.

**T**HE Design (as I formerly said) of this small Manual, is to be a plainer, easier, and less tedious Instructor, and to give a more compleat, perfect and clearer Idea than has been done before, of the Divisions, Subdivisions, Chief Towns, and Sovereignties in every Country in the World, with their Situations, Divisions, and Dimensions; as also (to have it more compleat) the Religions, Languages, Commodities, Rivers, Lakes, &c. together with a curious Intermixture of all the Old Geography with the New. In short, The Reader, may here find a vast Number of Names (more than may well be expected in such a Volume) all set with so much good Method and Order, that there's never a Province but that he may know the Position and Dimensions;

A 4,

## The Preface.

ons ; never a Subdivision, but he may find the Situation ; nor ever a City or Town, but he may understand who it is Subject to ; and all with a very little trouble : And where-ever this Perfection is found to fail, it is for want of Discoveries and not Method.

When the Second Edition was Publish'd, I design'd never to have made any farther Additions to it, well knowing such wou'd make the two former Impressions of little or no value : But in the Second Impression the Printers had committed many Faults (besides several that were put into the Errata) which were very injurious to all young Beginners. In a careful looking over them, I found considerable Defects, which I saw might be supplied by the help of some Books and Maps I hapned to light of, which I had not seen before ; and this caused me to make those Improvements, which were absolutely necessary to a further Perfection of this Work, though still keeping to the Design, and almost the same Bulk. So that now, (besides several things added in Asia, Africa, and America) Europe is much more

## The Preface:

more Perfect and Compleat than ever ; and some of the Countries, (particularly France for one, are, I think, as absolutely perfect as the Design and Method was capable of. As for the rest, (I mean of those in Europe) a few strokes will bring them to equal Perfection ; but those few were so difficult to obtain, that I could by no means procure them from either the best Books or Maps Extant. Further than this I shall never Aim at, but shall tell the Courteous Reader, once for all, That I shall never make any more Additions than were in the Third Impression, nor have any thing more to do with it than a Verbal Correction amounts to : And as for Printers Faults at present, here are not any material Ones that I know of.

As for the Table of the Chief Places of Europe, that was in the Second Impression ; though of considerable Use, yet I have left it out for the future, partly to prevent swelling the Book ; but more-especially, because I have since put out an Index, vastly more useful, called by the Name of The Gazeteer's ; or Newsmen's Interpreter ; which as it is the most Elaborate Piece, so I

## The Preface.

*think it is the most necessary Piece (especially for inferiour Persons) I ever did of this Subject, tho' indeed there's nothing of that Art or Contrivance in that as in this.*

*The true Way of Using this Book (as the Worthy Mr. Bohun observes) is to take Before-hand a Collection of Maps, and compare it with them. But for any such as cannot go to the Price of a good Collection, may learn in a great Measure, as well by only one General Map, as F. de Wit's last Sheet-Maps of the Quarters, whose Provinces as well as Countries are mark'd out. By the Help of these Maps, (after they be coloured so as to distinguish between the Divisions and Subdivisions) this Book, and a little Study, the Reader perhaps will meet with something beyond his Expectation.*

*I will not trouble the Reader with any further Discourse of this Nature, but conclude with what I said formerly, that a Work of this Nature, so extraordinary Compendious, and containing so very much in so small a Room; as it is the more Painful and Laborious to compose, than Volumes of much larger Size, (especially since*



## The Preface.

since Others, in many Things have been so defective) so it is also more liable to Faults, and the Imperfections much more apparent in such an exact Method: And such a compleat Book as is here promised (how small and contemptible soever it may seem) must needs be of great Use, and it requir'd a more peculiar care than others of greater Bulk and Esteem in the World, and also needed a Person of Riper Years, and far stronger Judgment than my self to have perform'd it: And therefore whatever Commendations I have seemed to have given it my self, I shou'd give far greater to any one that shou'd perfect it: and shou'd be extreamly glad to find a Person that shou'd Correct, Alter or any ways Improve the Design.

---

A L E T-

---

A  
L E T T E R  
T O

Mr. *Laurence Echard*,

The Author of the  
Compendium of GEOGRAPHY.

S I R,

**T**O Commend or Recommend a Book which has been so far approved by the World, as to Sell off a whole Impression in the Space of a few Months, may seem very needless, and over-much officious; and therefore I shall decline that Province, and endeavour to shew the usefulness of it.

*Geography* is become in our Times, since the Invention of *Printing*, a vast and voluminous Study; and altho' it is extreamly needful to all sorts of Men, yet many are discouraged at the first Aspect, by the meer Bulk of the Writers, and presuming they can never understand it, without reading so many great Volumes

A Letter, &c.

lumnes, cast off all Thoughts of it, and sit down in perfect Ignorance of all that Part of the Earth in which they have no Business.

This occasioned *Cluverius*, and some others, to reduce this vast Body into a narrow compass, to the end that Learners, by Reading of shorter Books, might form in their Minds a general *Idea* of this Art, and then proceed (if they thought fit) to enlarge and fill up their Notions by the perusal of the larger Accounts. This is indeed the true Method of all *Arts*, first to form General Notions from short *Introductions*, and then to improve the same by exact and minute Inquiries into all the Parts: And thus the Ingenious Mr. *Degery Whear*, in his *Method of Reading History*, endeavoured to Form his young Reader of History, and by degrees, fit and prepare him for that Noble Study.

In this particular you have obliged the World beyond any Man that has attempted to write an *Introduction to Geography*. First, by the *Brevity* of it, there being nothing of this Nature, to my Knowledge extant in any Language, that is not much larger than yours. Secondly, By the *exact Method*, than which nothing can possibly be invented better, or perhaps be better pursued. Thirdly, By the *Clearness* and *Perspicuity* of it, there being nothing in the whole Book that may not easily be understood at the first reading, without the Assistance of a Tutor.

I know every one of these have been made Objections against the Book, and some have endeavoured

*A Letter, &c.*

endeavour to make it seem contemptible on all these Accounts, but I shall never go about to rectifie their wilful Mistakes: The rest of the World will think never the worse of it, for any thing they can say; and whenever I am to enter into any new Study, I shall ever desire to find a Guide that has these Faults to introduce me.

The true way of using this Book, is to take care before-hand for a Collection of Maps; one general Map, the Four Quarters, and the particular Kingdoms, or so many of them as is thought fit; which may very easily be had for about 25 or 30 s. then this Book being read, and compared with those Maps, in about a Week, or a little more, a young Man, wholly unacquainted with the World, will be able to understand the *Position of Kingdoms, Cities, &c.* which he may afterwards enlarge as he thinks fit.

As to your self, *Sir*, You need not trouble, or concern your self with the Censures of some Men; the World was never guilty of too much good Nature in this, or any other thing. There is a secret Envy that ever waits upon all those that have presumed to instruct the World; for though few Men have Wealth enough, yet they are all *Wondrous Wise*, and take it very ill to be better informed.

I can but Congratulate your good Fortune in meeting with a civil Bookseller that would give you the Liberty of Correcting and Enlarging your own Work, since the Second Impression of my *Geographical Dictionary* was  
so

*A Letter, &c.*

so lately priated without my Knowledge as *Corrected* and *Enlarged* ; when in truth it is neither ; and this, after I had spent above three Years in that Work at the Request of the Publisher : This is an Affront that will try the Patience of an Author to the utmost, tho' those that are not such, can hardly think it an Injury, or at least but a very light one.

But then as to personal Reflection, or Verbal Injuries, those I ever thought worthy of nothing but neglect ; and time, if nothing else, will bring you to approve of this Sentiment of,

S I R,

Ipswich, Sept.

3. 1691.

*Your most Affectionate*

*Friend and Servant,*

Edmund Bohun.

---

*ADVERTISEMENT.*

A Compleat French Master for Ladies and Gentlemen : Or, an exact new Grammar, to learn with ease and delight the French Tongue, as it is now spoken in the Court of France ; wherein is to be seen an extraordinary and Methodical Order for the Acquisition of that Tongue. Enriched with new Words, and the most modish Pronunciation, and all the Advantages and Improvements of that famous Language. Written for His Highness the Duke of Gloucester. Printed for J. Nicholson.

*Adver-*



---

*Advertisement.*

**T**HE Reader is desired to take Notice, That ch. T. stands for Chief Town or City ; l. and b. for Long and Broad ; m. for Miles ; K. D. Mar. Earl. Prin. Bar. and such like, for Kingdom, Dukedom, Marquisate, Earldom, Principality, and Barony. The Rest may be understood without Explanation.

---

A Most

A Most Compleat

COMPENDIUM  
OF  
GEOGRAPHY;  
GENERAL and SPECIAL;  
Describing all the  
*Empires, Kingdoms, and Dominions*  
IN THE  
Whole WORLD.

**G**EOGRAPHY is a Science which teacheth the Description of the *Earth*. it differs from *Cosmography* as a part from the whole, and from *Chorography* and *Topography* as the whole from its Parts.

The *Earth* (the Subject of this Book) is a Spherical Body which together with the *Water* make up one *Globe*, of so perfect and exact a Form, and so beautified and adorn'd by the God of Nature that from its Elegancy and Beauty, it was called by the *Greeks* *κόσμος*, and by the *Latines* *Mundus*. It is called by the *French*, *le Monde*; by the *Italians*, *il Mondo*; by

by the *Germans*, *die Welt*; by the *Dutch*, *de Wereldt*; and by the *Poles*, *Swiat*.

It is situated according to *Ptolemy* and *Tycho*, in the Centre of the World; but according to *Copernicus*, between the Orbs of *Mars* and *Venus*; its subsistence so wonderful, as may well express that unlimited Power that performs infinitely beyond our Imagination.

As to its Magnitude, it is 21600 miles in Circuit, (allowing according to the vulgar Account, 60 to a Degree; its Diameter 6872 miles; its Semi-diameter 3436, its Superficies in square miles 148510584; and its solid Content 169921796242 Cubical miles.

For the better understanding all its Parts, it may be divided into four General Heads, viz.

1. Its *Imaginary Parts*; 2. Its *Real Parts*; 3. In Respect of its *Inhabitants*; And, 4. Its *National Parts*.

#### 1. *Imaginary Parts*.

The *Imaginary Parts* are only supposed for the clearer understanding of this Science; They are, 1. *Poles*, 2. *Circles*, 3. *Zones*, and 4. *Climes*.

1. The *Poles* are the extream Points of the *Axis*, which is supposed to pass through the Centre of the Earth, and which it is supposed to move daily about. They answer to the *Poles* of the Heaven as the other *Imaginary Parts* being the furthest distant from the *Equator*; in number two, viz. 1. The *Arctic*,

or North Pole ; and 2. The *Antartick*, or South Pole.

2. The *Circles* are divided into the *Greater* and *Lesser* ; the *Greater* divide the World into two equal Parts ; in number Four, viz. 1. The *Æquator* compassing the Earth equally between (and furthest from) the *Poles* : When the Sun is here, the Days and Nights are equal. 2. The *Zodiack*, (in which is the *Eclip:ick*) cutting the *Æquator* obliquely, through which the Sun passes in a Year. These two are immovable. 3. The *Horizon*, dividing the visible Parts of the Heavens from the invisible. 4. The *Meridian*, dividing the Horizon into two equal Parts : when the Sun is here, it is Noon. Those two are Moveable.

The *Lesser Circles* divide the World into two unequal Parts : They are, 1. The *Tropicks*, which terminate the Sun's distance from the *Æquator*, being 23 degrees and half from it : When the Sun is here, it is either Summer or Winter. They are Two, viz. of *Cancer* on the North, and of *Capricorn* on the South side of the *Æquator*. 2. The *Polar Circles*, 66 degrees and one of half the *Æquator*, and 23 and one half of the *Poles* ; they are called the *Arctick* and *Antartick* Circles. 3. The *Parallels*, which are parallel to the *Æquator*, set in Maps to shew the *Latitude*, as the *Meridian Lines* are to shew the *Longitude* of places. [Note, That *Latitude* is the distance from the *Æquator*, and *Longitude* from the first *Meridian*, made commonly at the *Canary Isles* ]

3. The *Zones* are certain spaces of Earth, included between two lesser Circles. In Number Five; viz. One *Torrid Zone*, which lies between the *Tropicks*; Two *Temperate Zones* between the *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*; and Two *Frigid Zones*, between the *Polar Circles* and the *Poles*.

4. A *Clime*, or *Climate*, is a space of Earth, between Two *Parallels*, in which the longest Day is encreased half an Hour; As for Example. In the first *Clime*, the longest Day is 12 Hours and a half; in the Second, 13 Hours; in the Third, 13 Hours and a half; &c. they are in Number 24, that is from the *Æquator* to the *Polar Circles*.

#### 2. Real Parts.

The *Real Parts* are such as have a Real Existence upon the Superficies of the Earth. Divided into, 1. *Water*. and 2. *Land*.

1. *Water* is divided into, 1. *Ocean*, called a general Collection or Rendezvous of all Waters, giving bounds to the four *Regions* of the Earth. 2. *Sea*, a Part of the *Ocean* encompassed with Land, except one *Streight*, such as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltick*. 3. *Streight*, a Part of the *Ocean*, restrained into narrow Bounds, opening the way to a *Sea*, as those of *Magalanica*, and *Gibraltar*. 4. *Lake*, a large space of *Water* wholly encompassed with Land, as *Perima* and *Zaire*. 5. *Creek* or *Gulf*, a crooked Shoar, thrusting forth as it were two Arms to hold the *Sea*, as those of *Venice* and *Lepanto*; As for *Rivers*, *Ditches*, *Brooks*, *Fountains*, &c. they need no Description.

2. *Land*



# W O R L D.

5

2. *Land*, divided into, 1. *Continent*, a vast Tract of Land where many Nations are joyned together, as *Europe*, *Asia*, &c. 2. *Island*, a space of Land wholly incompass'd with Sea; as *Britain*, *Japan*, &c. 3. *Peninsula*, a space of Land, incompass'd with Sea, except one small Part, as *Morea*, *Malacca*, &c. 4. *Isthmus* is that space of Land that joyns a *Peninsula* to a *Continent*. 5. *Promontory*, a Mountain shooting it self into the Sea, the end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Cape Verde*, &c. As for *Mountains*, *Rocks*, *Valleys*, *Fields*, *Forests*, *Woods*, *Plains*, &c. are all well known.

## 3. *Inhabitants*.

The Earth is divided, in Respect of its *Inhabitants*, into the *Right Hand* and *Left*. 1. To *Poets*, the North was counted the *Right Hand*, and the South the *Left*. 2. To *Priests*, the South is the *Right Hand*, and the North the *Left*. 3. To *Astronomers*, the West is the *Right Hand* and the East the *Left*. And, 4. To *Geographers* the East is *Right*, and the West *Left*. The *Inhabitants* themselves are distinguished; 1. In Respect of their *Situation*. 2. According to their *Shadows*. 3. In Respect of the *Position of the Globes*. And, 4. According to the *Countries*.

1. Those, according to their *Situation*, are divided into, 1. *Antaci*, which lie under the same *Meridian*, and same *Longitude*, but on different sides of the *Equator*. 2. *Periaci*, which live on the same side of the *Equator*, and

and same *Latitude*, but on opposite sides of the *Globe*. 3. *Antipodes*, that live diametrically opposite to each other.

2. Those according to their *Shadows*, are divided into, 1. *Amphiscii*, (called also *Ascii*) who live on the *Torrid Zone*, whose *Shadows* tend both ways. 2. *Periscii*, which live in the *Frigid Zones*, whose *Shadows* tend all ways. 3. *Heteroscii*, in the *Temperate Zones*, whose *Shadows* tend but one way.

3. Those, according to the *Position of the Globe*, are distinguished into, 1. Such as live in a *Right Sphere*, (under the *Æquator*) where the Stars rise and set at right Angles, 2. Such as live in an *Oblique Sphere*, between the *Æquator* and *Poles*, where the Stars rise and set obliquely. 3. Such as live in a *Parallel Sphere* (under the *Poles*) where the Stars are always parallel to the *Horizon*.

4. Those, according to the *Countries*, are distinguished into a great many Nations and Peoples, as *French*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Germanans*, &c. all which shall be more particularly treated of afterwards.

#### 4. National Parts.

The Earth, in respect of its *Countries*, is divided into Four Parts, viz. 1. *Europe*, 2. *Asia*, 3. *Africa*, 4. *America*; to which are added, 5. *Terra Borealis incognita*, and 6. *Terra Australis incognita*. These are divided into *Empires*, *Kingdoms*, *Regions*, *Countries*, *Nations*, &c. Subdivided into *Provinces*, *Govern-*

ments

ments, Prefectures, Circles, Territories, Districts, Counties, &c.

As for the *Empires*, there are Six of special Note at present, *viz.* *Turky, Russia, Persia, Tartary, India, and Abyssina*; this last is of late much impaired. To these we may add Three others that go by that Name, *viz.* *Germany, Morocco, Monomotapa*. The Description of these with the *Kingdoms, Inferiour Provinces, and Sovereignties*, is the main Design of this Book.

*Countries* are, for the most part, divided according to *Princes Dominions*, (but not always so;) they are separated from each other, 1. Sometimes by *Sea*, as *Germany* and *Denmark* from *Swedeland*. 2. Sometimes by *Rivers*, as *Natolia* from *Turcomania*. 3. Sometimes by *Mountains*, as *France* from *Spain*. 4. Sometimes by *Walls*, as *China*, from *Tartary*. And, 5. Sometimes divided only according to the *Towns and Forts* of the *Princes*, as *France* from the *Low-Countries*.

Thus much for the WORLD in General.

I. E. U.

# I. EUROPE.

**E**UROPE has on the North, the Frozen Ocean; on the West, the *Deucalidonian* and *Western* Ocean; on the South, the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the East, *Asia*; from which 'tis parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine* Sea; and *Palus Maotis*; the rest is uncertain: Situated between the 7th and 100th degree of Lon. and between the 34th and 72d degr. of Lat. being in length from Cape St. Vincent in *Portugal*, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in *Russia*, about 3300 m. and in breadth from Cape *Matapan* in *Morea*, to the North Cape in *Norway*, about 2200 miles, called by the *French* *l'Europe*, by the *Spaniards* and *Italians*, *l'Euro-pa*; by the *Turks*, *Rumeli*, and sometimes *Al Franck*; by the *Georgians*, *Franckoba*; and by the rest of *Asia*, *Franchistan*.

It is the least Part of the Four, but far the more Noble, being the most Populus and Civilized, and adorned with many large and glorious Cities, enriched with the most necessary Commodities, and abounding with all the Riches, Pleasures, and Plenty, that the most Voluptuous Man can wish for. Famous, 1. For the *Roman* and *Greek* Monarchies: 2. For its Political Governments: 3. For its Temperature

ture and Fertility : 4. For its Arts and Sciences; and, 5. For the Purity of the *Christian Faith*.

The *Arts* peculiar to *Europe*, and there Invented, may be reckoned *Painting*, *Printing*, *Statuary* and divers Particulars in the Art of *Naviga- tion* and *War*, and most especially in *Sco- lastick Sciences*. Besides these, may be counted the Noble Invention of *Guns*, the *Load-stone*, and many other Things too long to be here named.

The *Religions* of *Europe* may be reduced to Five Heads, viz. 1. The *Reformed*, or *Protestant*; 2. *Roman Catholick*; 3. That of the *Greek Church*; 4. The *Mahometan*; and, 5. the *Jew- ish*. The *Languages* are reduced to Three chief Parts, viz. The *Teutenick* divided into *English*, *Dutch*, and *Danish*; 2. *Latin*, corrupted into *French*, *Spanish*, and *Italian*; and, 3. *Sclavonian*, divided into *Russian*, *Polish* and *Turkish*. There are several others of less Note, as *Welsh*, *Hun- garian*, *Finnick*, *Irish*, *Epirotick*, &c. which shall be all spoken of afterwards.

It is under the Government of Three Em- perors, viz. *Turkey*, *Russia*, and *Germany*; Seven Kings, viz. *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, *Swedeland*, and *Poland*: One Pope of *Rome*; Six Dukes, (besides *Lorrain*, and those of the Empire,) viz. *Tuscany*, *Savoy*, *Modena*, *Man- ua*, *Parma*, and *Courland*; Four Dependent Princes, viz. *Transilvania*, *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Crim-Tartary*; Seven Common-wealths, (be- sides that of *S. Marino*,) viz. the *United-Provin- ces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Ragusa*, *Luca*, and



*Geneva*; besides many inferior Provinces, Imperial Cities, &c.

Rivers of chief Note are Six; viz. 1. *Danube*, 2. *Volga*, 3. *Dwina*, 4. *Boristhenes*, 5. *Rhine*, and 6. *Loyre*.

Mountains of greatest Account are Four; viz. 1. the *Alps*, 2. *Pyrenean Mountains*. 3. *Dofrine Hills*, and 4. *Carpathean*, or *Crapack Mountains*.

Lakes of principal Note are reckoned three; viz. 1. *Ladoga*. 2. *Onega*, and 3. *Wener*.

Europe may be divided into Twelve Parts; viz. 1. *Spain*, 2. *Portugal*, 3. *France*, 4. *Italy*, 5. *British Isles*, 6. *Low-Countries*, 7. *Germany*, 8. *Denmark*, 9. *Swedeland*, 10. *Russia*, 11. *Poland*, and 12. *Turkey in Europe*.

## 1. Spain.

THE Kingdom of *Spain* lies on the West of Europe, and on the South-West of *France*, in form of a Peninsula, being encompassed on three sides with Sea. Situated between the 7th. and 22d. deg. of Long. and between the 36th. and 44th. of Lat. being in length from Cape *Creus* in *Catalonia*, to Cape *Finisterre* in *Gallicia*, 630 Miles; and in breadth from *Gibraltar* in *Andaluzia*, to Cape *Penna* in *Asturia*, 480 Miles. Together with *Portugal*, it made the Roman Diocess of *Hispania*, sometimes called *Hisperia*, *Iberia*, and *Celtiberia*, afterwards *Mus Arabia*, and now *Spain*.

## Spain.

II

or Spain; by the Natives, *Le Espanna*; by the French, *L'Espagne*; by the Italians, *La Spagna*; by the Poles, *Hispanka*; and by the Germans and Dutch, *Spanien* and *Spangien*.

It was first Conquered by the Carthagenians, soon after by the Romans, then by the Vandals, immediately after by the Goths, after that by the Saracens and Moors, Anno 724. and divided into several Kingdoms, till Anno 1478, Ferdinand drove out the Moors, and erected a Monarchy, which has continued ever since. So that at present it is governed by its own King, who has many Dominions, and more Titles, particularly that of the Catholic King. His Royal Seat is at Madrid. A little of it is under the French.

The Inhabitants descend from the Goths, Moors, Jews, and old Spaniards, and are all Roman Catholics in Religion. Their Language, is the vulgar Spanish or Castilian, a Manly Language, composed of French, Latin, Gothish, Arabick, and old Spanish. In Biscay they still speak the old Cantabrian; and the Arabick is used in the Mountains of Granada. Their chief Commodities are Sack, Sugars, Oyl, Metals, Rice, Silk, Oranges, Raisins, Wool, Cork, Rosin, and Lamb-Skins. It is divided into Fifteen Provinces, which are as following.

1. Kingdom of Gallicia, incol. *la Galizia*, a Sea Province, the most N. W. of this Kingdom; but a part of the old *Gallecia*; 170 m. l. and 140 b. divided into Five Territories or Diocesses, viz. 1. Bish. of Mondonedo, ch. T. Mondonedo, and Terrol; 2. Bish. of Lugo,

B 2

ch. T.

ch. T. Lugo; 3. Archbishop of *Compostella*, ch. T. *Compostella*, and *Corunna*; 4. Bishop of *Orense*, ch. T. *Orense*; and 5. Bishop of *Tuy*, ch. T. *Tuy*, and *Bajona*: ch. T. of the whole is *Compostella*, or *S. Fago de Compostella*.

2. Principality of *Asturia*, incol. *las Asturias*, a Sea Province on the E. of *Gallicia*; part of the old *Gallacia*, and sometime of the Kingdom of *Leon*; 135 m. l. and 60 b. It contains two distinct Provinces, viz. 1. *Asturia-de-Oviedo*, ch. T. *Oviedo* *Aviles*, and *Villa-Viciosa*; and 2. *Asturia-de-Santillana*, or *S. Juliana*, ch. T. *Santillana*, and *S. Vincent*; in this lies the Ter. of *Lievana*, ch. T. *Llanes*: ch. T. of the whole is *Oviedo*. *Asturia* is otherwise divided into Seven Tracts.

3. Principality or Lordship of *Biscay*, incol. *la Vizcaya*, anciently *Cantabria*, a Sea Province on the E. of *Asturia*; part of the old *Gallacia*; 120 m. l. and 74 b. divided into Three Provinces, viz. 1. *Biscay*, containing the Ter. of *Garnica*, *Bustria*, *Uribe*, *Arratia*, *Bedia*, *Corsona*, *Durango*, *Marquina*, and *Prestamero*; ch. T. *Bilbo*, and *Laredo*; 2. *Ipuscoa* or *Guipuscoa*, containing the Ter. of *Deva*, *Urola*, and *Oria*; ch. T. *Tolosa*, and *Fontarabia*; and 3. *Alava*, ch. T. *Vitoria* and *Salvatierra*: ch. T. of the whole is *Bilbo*.

4. Kingdom of *Navarr*, incol. *la Navarra*, an Inland Province on the S. E. of *Biscay*; part of old *Tarraconensis*; 96 m. l. and 88 b. divided into Five Parts, called Majorships, viz. 1. *Pampelona*, ch. T. *Pampelune*; 2. *Olite*, ch. T. *Olite*; 3. *Estella*, ch. T. *Estella*, and

and *Viana*; 4. *Sanguesa*, ch. T. *Sanguesa*; and 5. *Tudela*, ch. T. *Tudela*, and *Villa Franca*; in this lies the Ter. of *Bardena Real*, ch. T. *Castello-de-Sancho Abarca*: ch. T. of the whole is *Pampelune*. This is High *Navarr*, the Lower is in *France*.

5. Kingdom of *Arragon*, incol. *el Arragon*, an Inland Province on the S. E. of *Navarr*; part of the old *Tarraconensis*; 180 m. l. and 120. b. divided into Seven Territories or Diocesis, viz. 1. Bishop. of *Jaca*, - ch. T. *Jaca*: 2. Bishop. of *Balbastro*, ch. T. *Balbastro*; in this is the County of *Ribagorza*, ch. T. *Benaveri*; 3. Bishop. of *Huesca*, ch. T. *Huesca*: 4. Archb. of *Saragosa*, ch. T. *Saragosa*; 5. Bish. of *Taragona*, ch. T. *Taragon*, and *Calatajud*; 6. Bish. of *Albarazin*, ch. T. *Albarazin*; and 7. Bish. of *Teruel*, ch. T. *Teruel*: ch. T. of the whole is *Saragosa*.

6. Principality of *Catalonia*, incol. *la Catalunya*, a Sea Province on the E. of *Arragon*; part of old *Tarraconensis*; 180 m. l. and 130 b. divided into three Parts, viz. 1. Old *Catalonia*, containing the Ter. of *Lerida*, *Balaguer*, *Tarrega*, *Agramunt*, *Gardona*, *Manresa*, *Villa-Franca de Panades*, *Monblane*, *Tarragon*, and *Tortosa*, ch. T. the same; 2. New *Catalonia*, or the Coun. of *Barcelona*, (part under the French) containing the Ter. of *Urgel*, *Cerdanna*, *Camprodon*, *Vich*, *Girona*, and *Barcelona*, ch. T. the same; and, 3. Coun. of *Roussillon* (subject to the French) containing the Ter. of *Perpignan*, and *Villa-Franca de Consent*, ch. T. the same, ch. T. of the whole is *Barcelona*.

7. Kingdom of *Valencia*, incol. *la Valencia*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Catalonia* and S. of *Aragon*; part of the old *Carthaginensis*, with a little of *Tarraconensis*, 178 m. l. and 70 b. divided into Three Parts, viz. 1. *Milliares*, or *Migliares*, ch. T. *Villa Hermosa*, and S. *Matthew*; 2. *Xucar*, containing the Territories of *Morviedro*, ch. T. *Villa-Real*; and *Molinella*, ch. T. *Valencia*; and 3. *Segura*, ch. T. *Origuella* and *Alicant*: ch. T. of the whole is *Valencia* or *Valence*.

8. Kingdom of *Murcia*, incol. *la Murcia*, a small Sea Province on the S. W. of *Valencia*; part of the old *Carthaginensis*; 96 m. l. and 70 b. divided into Two Territories or Counties, viz. 1. *Murcia*, ch. T. *Murcia*, and *Calasparte*; and 2. *Cartagena*, ch. T. *Cartagena*, *Lorca*, and *Almacaren*: Besides these Two, is reckoned the Ter. of *Villena*, in the Bounds of Old *Castile* and *Valencia*, ch. T. *Villena*: ch. T. of the whole is *Murcia*.

Province of *New Castile*, incol. *Castilla la Nueva*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*, about half the Kingdom of *Castile* or *Bardulia*, a Midland Province on the N. W. of *Murcia*, and W. of *Valencia*; part of old *Carthaginensis*, with a little of *Lusitania*; 230 m. l. and 220 b. divided into Three Provinces, viz. 1. *Alcaria*, ch. T. *Madrid*, *Toledo*, and *Alcala de-Henares*; 2. *La Sierra*, ch. T. *Cuenza*, and *Requena*; and 3. *La Mancha*, ch. T. *Ciudad-Real*; in this are the Ter. of *Calatrava*, *Alcocer*, and *Alcaraz*, ch. T. the same: ch. T. of the whole is *Madrid*, the Metropolis of all *Spain*.



10. Province of Old *Castile*, incol. *Castilla la Vieja*, the rest of the Kingdom of *Castile* or *Bardulia*, a Midland Province on the N. of *New Castile* and W. of *Aragon*; part of old *Gallacia* and *Tarratconensis*; 190. m. l. and 145. b. divided into eight Majorships, viz. 1. *Burgos* ch. T. *Burgos*; 2. *Rioga*, (a distinct part) ch. T. *Logronno*; 3. *Calahorra*, ch. T. *Calahorra*; 4. *Soria*, ch. T. *Soria*; 5. *Osma*, ch. T. *Borgo-d'Osma*; 6. *Valadolid*, ch. T. *Valadolid*; 7. *Segovia*: ch. T. *Segovia*; 8. *Avila*, ch. T. *Avila*: ch. T. of the whole is *Burgos*.

11. Kingdom of *Leon* or *Legio*, an Inland Province on the W. of Old *Castile*, and S. of *Asturia*, and usually joyn'd with it; part of the old *Gallacia*, and *Lusitania*; 165. m. l. and 110. b. divided into two parts by the River *Douro*; viz. 1. *Tralos Douro*, on the N. side ch. T. *Leon*, *Astorga*, and *Zamora*; in this lies *Tierra de Campos*, ch. T. *Palencia*; and 2. *Citra Douro*, on the S. side, ch. T. *Salamanca* and *Ciudad Roderigo*; this is often reckoned a part of *Castile*: ch. T. of the whole is *Leon*.

12. Province of *Extremadura*, incol. *la Estremadura de Leon*, a Midland Province on the S. of *Leon*, and W. of *New Castile*; part of the Old *Lusitania* and *Betica*, and now reckoned a part of *New Castile*, and sometimes of *Leon*; 194 m. l. and 120 b. divided into three parts by the Rivers *Tajo* and *Guadiana*, viz. 1. *Tralos Tajo* ch. T. *Placentia* and *Coria*; 2. *Entre-Tajo-Guadiana*, ch. T. *Merida* and *Alcantra*; and 3. *Tralos-Guadiana*, ch. T.

*Badagos*, and *Xeres-de-Badagos*: ch. T. of the whole is reckoned *Badagos*.

13. Kingdom of *Andalasia* or *Vandalitia*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Extremadura* and *New Castile*; the W. parts of the Old *Batica*, with some of *Carthaginensis*; 286 m. l. and 140 b. divided into Four Territories or Diocesses, viz. 1. Bish. of *Jaen*, ch. T. *Jaen* and *Baexa*; 2. Bish. of *Cordova*, ch. T. *Cordova* or *Corduba*; 3. Archb. of *Seville*, divided into the four Ter. of *Axarafe*, *Constantina*, *Campina*, and *Aroche*, ch. T. *Seville* and *Ecija*; and, 4. Bish. of *Cadix*, or the D. of *Medina-Sidonia*, ch. T. *Cadix*, *Medina-Sidonia*, and *Gibraltar*: ch. T. of the whole is *Seville*.

14. Kingdom of *Granada*, incol. *la Granada*, oft called the Upper *Andaluzia*; a Sea Province on the S. E. of *Andaluzia*; the East Parts of the old *Batica*, with a little of *Carthaginensis*; 220 m. l. and 70 b. divided into four Territories or Diocesses, viz. 1. Bish. of *Almeria*, ch. T. *Almeria* and *Vera*; 2. Bish. of *Guadix*, ch. T. *Guadix* and *Baccha*; 3. Archb. of *Granada*, ch. T. *Granada* and *Alumnicar*; and, 4. Bish. of *Malaga*, ch. T. *Malaga* and *Alhama*; in this lies *Sierra-de-Ronda*, ch. T. *Ronda*: ch. T. of the whole is *Granada*.

15. Kingdom of *Majorca*, incol. *la Mallorca*, or the Spanish Isles, which lie in the Mediterranean Sea, on the S. of *Catalonia*, and E. of *Valencia*; they are chiefly three, viz. 1. *Majorca*, (to which is joined the Isle *Cabrera*) ch. T. *Majorca* and *Alcudia*; 2. *Minorca*, ch. T. *Cittadella* and *Maon*; these two Isles were anciently

ciently called the *Baleares*; and, 3. *Ivica*, (to which is joyn'd the Isle of *Formentera*, ch. T. *Ivica*: ch. T. of the whole is *Majorca*.

Rivers of chiefest Note are Five, viz. 1 *Tajo*. 2 *Ebro*. 3 *Douro*. 4 *Guadiana*. 5 *Guadalquivir*.

Chief Mountains (besides the *Pyrensan* Hills) are, 1 *Siera Morina*, and, 2 *Siera Nevada*.

Archbishopricks 8, Bishopricks 45, Universities 16.

## 2. Portugal.

**T**HE Kingdom of *Portugal*, properly a Part of *Spain*, lies along the Western Ocean, on the W. of *Leon*, *Extremadura*, and *Andaluzia*, and on the South of *Gallicia*; situated between the 7th and 11th deg. and 10 min. of Lon. and between the 36th and 50th min. and the 42 deg. and 20 min. of Lat. being in length from N. to S. 360 miles; and in breadth from E. to W. 135 miles, in some Places but 80 and 60 miles broad. It contains a great part of the old *Lusitania*, with some of the old *Gallacia* and *Bætica*, sometimes called *Portugallo*, in Latin *Portugalia*, but by some of our modern Linguists falsely called *Lusitania*; called *el Portugal* by the *Spaniards*; and by the *Dutch*, *het Portugael*.

It was first Conquered by the *Romans*, after that it met with much the same Fortune with the rest of *Spain*, till Anno 1139, it had its own Kings, who were afterwards Tributary to *Spain*, till Anno 1640 it Revolted,

and has ever since continued from *Spain* under its own Kings, who have considerable Dominions in several parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, His Royal Seat is *Lisbon*.

The Inhabitants, as well as those of *Spain*, are all *Roman Catholicks* in Religion. Their Language is much the same with the *Castilian*, or vulgar *Spanish*, only it hath somewhat more of the *French* than that. There chief Commodities are *Honey*, *Allom*, *Fish*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Fruits*, *White Marble*, *Salt*, &c. It contains Six Provinces, which are:

1. *Entre-Minho Douro*, a Sea Province, the most N. in the Kingdom; part of the old *Gallacia*; 75 m. l. and 54 b. divided into four Counties or Districts, viz. 1. *Viana*, ch. T. *Viana*; 2. *Ponte-Lima*, ch. T. *Ponte-Lima*; 3. *Guimaranes*, ch. T. *Braga*, and *Guimaranes*; and 4. *Porto*, ch. T. *Porto*: ch. T. of the whole is *Braga*.

2. *Tralos Montes*, an Inland Province, on the E. of *Entre-Minho-Douro*; part of old *Lusitania*, and *Gallacia*; 120 m. l. and 100 b. divided into Four Counties, viz. 1. *Miranda*, ch. T. *Miranda* and *Braganza*; 2. *Moncorvo*, ch. T. *Moncorvo*; 3. *Villa-Real*, ch. T. *Villa-Real*; and 4. *Pinhel*, ch. T. *Pinhel*: ch. T. of the whole is *Miranda*.

3. *Beira*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Tralos Montes*, and *Entre-Minho-Douro*; part of old *Lusitania*; 130 m. l. and 95 b. divided into Six Counties, viz. 1. *Lamego*, ch. T. *Lamego*; 2. *Aveiro*, ch. T. *Aveiro*; 3. *Viseu*, ch. T. *Viseu*; 4. *Coimbra*, ch. T. *Coimbra*; 5. *Guarda*,

6. *Guarda*, ch. T. *Guarda*; and, 6. *Castel Branco*, ch. T. *Castel Branco*: *Coimbra* is ch. T. of the whole.

4. *Estremadura*, incol. *la Estremadura-Portugaise*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Beira*, part of old *Lusitania*; 140 m. l. and 80 b. divided into Six Counties, viz. 1. *Tomar*, ch. T. *Tomar*; 2. *Leira*, ch. T. *Leira*; 3. *Santerien*, ch. T. *Santerien*; 4. *Alenquer*, ch. T. *Alenquer*; 5. *Lisbone*, ch. T. *Lisbon*: and, 6. *Setuval*, ch. T. *Setuval*, or *St. Ubes*: ch. T. of the whole is *Lisbon*.

5. *Alen-Tajo*, or *Entre-Tajo Guadiana*, a Sea Province on the S. E. of *Estremadura*; part of old *Lusitania* with some of *Betica*; 165 m. l. and 98 b. divided into Five Counties, viz. 1. *Portalegre*, ch. T. *Portalegre*: 2. *Estremos*, ch. T. *Estremos*: *Evora*, ch. T. *Evora*: 4. *Elvas*, ch. T. *Elvas*: and, 5. *Beja*, ch. T. *Beja*: *Evora* is ch. T. of the whole.

6. Kingdom of *Algarve*, incol. *el Algarve*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Alen-Tajo*; part of the old *Lusitania*, sometimes reckoned a separate Kingdom from *Portugal*; 86 m. l. and 30 b. divided into Two Counties, viz. 1. *Tavira*, ch. T. *Tavira*, and *Faro*: and, 2. *Lagos*, ch. T. *Lagos*, and *Silves*. The ch. T. of the whole is *Tavira*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Three, viz.

1. *Tajo*, 2. *Douro*, and 3. *Guadiana*.

I find no Mountains of Note.

Archbishopsricks 3. Bishopsricks 10. Universities 2.

France



## 3. France.

THE Kingdom of *France* is a famous Country, lying on the N. E. of *Spain*, and W. of *Germany*, and part of *Italy*, almost in form of a Square, washed on two sides with Sea: situated between the 13th and 27th and 10 min. of Lon. and between the 51st and 6th. min. and the 42d. and 15 min. of Latit. being in length from the W. Parts of *Bretagne*, to the E. Parts of *Provence* 650 miles; (from *Calais* to *Toulon* 560.) and the breadth from the Borders of *Biscay* in *Spain* to the N. E. Parts of *Lorraine* 550 miles; (from *Brest* to *Salm*, 540) It contains the greatest part of the Roman Diocess of *Gaul* ( by some *Galatia* and *Celto-Galatia*,) now called by the *Italians* and *Turks*, *Franza*; by the *Portuguese*, *Franzam*; by the *Germans*, *Frankreich*; by the *Dutch*, *Vrancrych*; by the *Poles*, *Francuczemia*; and by the *Indians*, *Frankistan*.

It was first of all Conquered by the *Romans*, who had it, till about *Anno* 400 it was Conquered by the *Francks*, *Goths*, and *Burgundians*, the chief of which were the *Francks*, who erected a Monarchy, that has ever since continued in the Succession of Kings of Three several Races, which by little and little have made themselves as great as any in *Christendom*: So that it is at present wholly subject to its own King, who has the Title of *Most Christian*.

stian King, and Eldest Son of the Church. His Royal Seat is at *Paris*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Roman Catholics*; the remainder (much fewer than formerly) are *Protestants*, and mostly *Calvinists*: their *Language* is the vulgar *French*, a very soft *Language*, composed of old *Gallick* (the same with the *Welsh*) *German*, and *Latin*: In some parts of *Bretagne* they use the *British* or *Welsh*. The chief *Commodities* are *Salt*, *Fish*, *Corn*, *Wines*, *Almonds*, *Coral*, *Canvas*, *Oad*, *Linen*, *Paper*, *Wood*, and *Skins*. It is divided into 12 Governments, besides the *Conquests* and *Isles*, which are:

1. Government of *Picardy*, incol. *la Picardie*, a Sea Province, the most N. of the Kingdom; part of the old *Belgica Secunda*; 130 m. l. and 45 b. divided into three parts, viz. 1. *Lower Picardy*, containing three Counties, viz. *le Pays Reconquis*, ch. T. *Calais* and *Guines*; *Ardres*, ch. T. *Ardres*; and *Boulenois*, ch. T. *Boulogne* and *Estable*: 2. *Middle or Proper Picardy*, containing two Counties, viz. *Ponthieu*, ch. T. *Abbeville*, and *Monstreuil*; and *Amienois*, ch. T. *Amiens*, and *Doulers*; and, 3. *Lower Picardy*, containing three Countries, viz. *Santerre*, ch. T. *Perone*, and *Roye*; *Vernandois* ch. T. *St Quentin*; and *Tierasche*, ch. T. *Guise*: ch. T. of the whole is *Amiens*. *Artois* in the *Low-Countries*, is now joyned to this Government.

2. Government of *Campaigno*, incol. *la Champagne*, an inland Province on the S. E. of *Picardy*, part of old *Belgica Secunda*, and *Lugdunensis Prima & Quarta*, 160 m. l. and 130 b. divi-

b. divided into Nine Parts, viz. 1. *Rethelois*, ch. T. *Rethel*; to this is joyned the two Princes of *Sedan*, and *Charleville*, ch. T. the same: 2. D. of *Remois*, ch. T. *Rheims*: 3. *High-Champagne*, or *Parthois*, ch. T. *St. Dizier*: 4. *Low-Champagne*, ch. T. *Troyes*: 5. *Chaaonois* ch. T. *Chaalons-sur-Marne*; 6. *le Vallage*, ch. T. *Bar-sur-Aube*: 7. *Bassigny*, ch. T. *Langres*, and *Chaumont*: 8. *la Brie Campagne*, ch. T. *Provins*; and 9. *Senonois*, ch. T. *Sens*; in this lies the County of *Tonnerre*, ch. T. *Tonnetre*; ch. T. of the whole is *Rheims*.

3. Government of the Isle of France, incol. *l'Isle de France*, a Midland Province on the W. of *Campaigne*, and S. of *Picardy*; part of old *Belgica Secunda*, and *Lugdunensis Quarta*; 125 m. l. and 115 b. divided into ten Parts, viz. 1. *Laonois*, ch. T. *Laon*: 2. *Soissonois*, ch. T. *Soissons*: 3. *Noyonois*, ch. T. *Noyen*; (these three were taken out of *Picardy*;) 4. *Beauvaisis*, ch. T. *Beauvais*: 5. *Vexin Francois*, ch. T. *Pont-Oyse*; in this lies *Mantois*, ch. T. *Mante*; 6. D. of *Valois*, ch. T. *Crespy*; in this is the County of *Senlis*, ch. T. *Senlis*; 7. *Isle of France* ch. T. *Paris*: 8. *La Brie Francois*, ch. T. *Méaux*: 9. *Hurepoix*, ch. T. *Melun* and *Corbiel*: and, 10. part of *Gastenois*, ch. T. *Dourdon*: ch. T. of the whole is *Paris*, the Metropolis of all France.

4. Government and Dukedom of Normandy, incol. *la Normandie*, anciently *Neustria*, a Sea Province on the W. of the Isle of France; the old *Lugdunensis Secunda*; 170 m. l. and 86. b. divided into two Parts, viz. 1. *Higher Nor-*  
*mandy*,

mandy, containing Four Bailiwicks or Counties, viz. *le Pays de Caux*, ch. T. *Caudebec*, *Dieppe*, and *Havre-de-Grace*; *Rothen*, ch. T. *Rothen*; *Vexin-Normand*, or *Gisors*, ch. T. *Gisors*, and *Vernon*; and *Eureux*, ch. T. *Eureux*, and *Lyseux*: and 2. *Lower Normandy*, containing Four Bailiwicks, or Counties, viz. *Caen*, ch. T. *Caen*, and *Bayeux*; *le Coutantin*, ch. T. *Coutances*, and *Carentan*; *l'Auranchin*, ch. T. *Auranches*; and *Alencon*, or *le Pays-de-Auge*, ch. T. *Alencon*, *Seel*, and *Verneuil*: ch. T. of the whole is *Rothen*.

5. Government and Dukedom of *Britany*, incol. *la Bretagne*, anciently, *Armorica*, a Sea Province on the S.W. of *Normandy*, and W. of all *France*; part of old *Lugdunensis Tertia*; 180 m. l. and 110 b. divided into two Parts: viz. 1. *Higher Britany*, containing Five Diocesses or Counties: viz. *Dol*, ch. T. *Dol*; *St. Brieux*, ch. T. *St. Brieux-de-vaux*; *St. Malo*, ch. T. *St. Malo* and *Dinant*; *Rennes*, ch. T. *Rennes* and *Vitray*; and *Nantois*, ch. T. *Nantes*, and, 2. *Lower Britany*, containing Four Diocesses, or Counties, viz. *St. Pol-de-Leon*, ch. T. *St. Pol-de-Leon*, and *Brest*; *Trigvier*, ch. T. *Trigvier* and *Morlaix*; *Cornoaille*, ch. T. *Quimper Corantin* and *Quimperlay*; and *Vannes*, ch. T. *Vannes*, and *Blavet*, or *Port Louis*: ch. T. of the whole is *Rennes*.

6. Government of *Orleans*, incol. *l'Orleanois*, on the E. of *Britany*, and S. of *Normandy*, part joyning to the Sea; part of old *Lugdunensis Tertia*, and *Quarta*, with some of *Aquitain*; 210 m. l. and 200 b. divided into Fourteen Provinces, viz. 1. Earldom of *Maine* divided into

11. to Higher and Lower, ch. T. Mâns and Mayenne: 2. Earl. of Perch, divided into Greater and Lesser, ch. T. Nogent: 3. la Bauce, or Chartrain, ch. T. Chartres: 4. Orleanois, divided into Higher and Lower, ch. T. Orleans: 5. Part of Gastenois, ch. T. Montargis; 6. Part of Nivernois, ch. T. Nevers; 7. D. of Berry, divided into Higher and Lower, ch. T. Bourges: 8. Blaisois, divided into Higher, Lower, and Dunois, ch. T. Blois; 9. D. of Vendosmois, ch. T. Vendosme; 10. D. of Tourain, divided into Higher and Lower, ch. T. Tours and Ambois; 11. D. of Anjou, divided into Higher and Lower, ch. T. Angers and Saumur; 12. Earl. of Poictou, divided into Higher and Lower, ch. T. Poictiers and Fontenay; 13. Angomois, ch. T. Angolesme; and, 14. Pays de Annis, ch. T. Rochelle: ch. T. of the whole is Orleans.

7. Government of Burgundy, incol. la Bourgogne, a midland Province on the E. of Orleans, and S. of Campaign; part of old Lugdunensis Prima, 180 m. l. and 130 b. divided into two distinct Provinces, viz. 1. D. of Burgundy (above half the German Circle of Burgundy) divided into 8 Bayliwicks, Auxerrois, ch. T. Auxerre; Auxois, ch. T. Semur, and Flavigny; la Montagne, ch. T. Castillon-sur-Seyne, and Earsur-Seyne; Dijonois or Proper Burgundy, ch. T. Dijon, Bress; Challonois, ch. T. Chalon-sur-Saône, and Bellegarde; Autunois (containing Briennois) ch. T. Autun, and Semur; Charolois, ch. T. Charolles; and Masconois, ch. T. Mâcon: and, 2. County of Bress, divided into three Parts, viz.



viz. *la Bresse*, ch. T. *Bourg-en-Bresse*; part of *Beugey*, (in which is the Bal. of *Gex*) ch. T. *Bellay* and *Gex*; and the Prin. of *Dombes*, ch. T. *Trevoux*: ch. T. of the whole is *Dijon*.

8. Government of *Lyons*, incol. *le Lyonnais*, a midland Province on the S. W. of *Burgundy*, and S. E. of *Orleans*; part of old *Aquitain*, and *Lugdunensis Prima*; 208 m. l. and 138 b. divided into 8 Parts, or Provinces; viz. 1. D. of *Marche*, or *la Marche de Limosin* divided into the *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Guret*, and *le dorat*; 2. D. of *Bourbon*, ch. T. *Moulins*, and *Bourbon*; 3. Part of *Nivernois*, ch. T. *St. Pierre-de Moutier*; 4. *Limagne*, or the *Lower Auvergne*, ch. T. *Clermont*, and *Rion*; 5. *Upper Auvergne*, ch. T. *St. Flour* and *Orilhac*; 6. *Ferest*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Feurs* and *Roanne*; 7. Bar. of *Beaujalois*, ch. T. *Beaujeu* and *Ville-Franche*; and 8 *Lyonnoi*, properly so called; ch. T. *Lyons*, the chief of the whole Government.

9. Government of *Guienne* and *Gascony*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Lyonnois*, and S. of *Orleans*, the chief Part of old *Aquitain*, with a little of *Narbonensis*; 270 m. l. and 230 b. *Guienne* contains eight Provinces, viz. 1. *Saintonge*, ch. T. *Saintes*; 2. *Perigord*, ch. T. *Perigieux*, and *Sarlat*; 3. *Limosin*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Limoges* and *Tully*; 4. *Quercy*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Cahors* and *Montauban*; 5. *Rouergue*, ch. T. *Rodes*; 6. *Agenois*, ch. T. *Agen*; 7. *Bazadois*, ch. T. *Bazas*; And

And, 8. *Proper Guienne*, or *Bourdellois*, ch. T. *Bourdeaux*. *Gascony* contains twelve Provinces; viz. 1. *Les Landes*, or *Auribat*, ch. T. *Dax*; 2. *D. of Albert*, ch. T. *Albert*; 3. *Proper Gascony*, ch. T. *Aire*; 4. *County of Armagnac*, ch. T. *Aux*; 5. *Condomois*, ch. T. *Condom*; 6. *Estarac*, ch. T. *Mirande*; 7. *Coun. of Gaure*, ch. T. *Verdun*; 8. *Coun. of Cominges*, ch. T. *Lombes*; 9. *Coun. of Bigorre*, ch. T. *Tarbe*; 10. *Conserans*, ch. T. *St. Bertrant*; 11. *Prin. of Bearn*, divided into *Bearn*, and *Oleron*, ch. T. the same: And, 12. *Basque*, containing *la Bour.* ch. T. *Bayonne*; *Basque-Navarre*, ch. T. *St. Palais*; and *Soul*, ch. T. *Mauleon*: ch T. of the whole is *Bourdeaux*.

10. *Government of Languedoc*, incol. *le Languedoc*, a Sea Province on the S. E. of *Guienne* and *Gascony*, and South of *Lyonnois*; part of old *Narbonensis*, and a little of *Aquitain*, 238. m. l. and 148. b. divided into three Parts, viz. 1. *Higher Languedoc*, divided into four parts, viz. *Albegois*, containing the Diocesses of *Alby* and *Castres*: ch. T. *Alby* and *Castres*; *Toulousain*, containing the Diocess of *Toulouse* and *Rieux*; ch. T. *Toulouse* and *Rieux*; *l' Araguais*, containing the Dio. of *la Vaur* and *Papoul*, ch. T. *la Vaur* and *Papoul*; and the *County of Foix*, containing the Diocess of *Mirepoix* and *Pamiers*, ch. T. *Foix*: 2. *Lower Languedoc*, divided into three Quarters, viz. *Narbone*, containing the Dio. of *Narbone*, *Carcassone*, *Aleth*, and *St. Pont de Tomiers*, ch. T. the same; *Beziers*, containing the Diocess of

Beziers

*Beziers*, *Lodeve*, and *Agde*, ch. T. the same ; and *Nismes*, containing the Diocess of *Nismes*, *Uzes*, and *Montpellier*, ch. T. the same : And, 3. *Servennes*, containing three Parts, viz. *Givaudan*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Mende* ; *Velay*, ch. T. *Le Puy* ; and *Vivares*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Viviers* : ch. T. of the whole is *Toulouse*.

11. Government of *Dauphine*, incol. *le Dauphine*, or the *Dauphinate*, an inland Province on the E. or rather N. E. of *Languedoc*, and S. of *Burgundy* ; part of the old *Vianensis Prima*, 150 m. l. and 110. b. divided into two Parts, viz. 1. *Higher Dauphine*, divided into six Territories, or Counties ; viz. *Graisivaudan*, ch. T. *Grenoble*, and *la Grand Chartreuse* ; *Royanex*, ch. T. *Pont de Royan* ; *les Barones*, ch. T. *Nions* ; *Gapençois*, ch. T. *Gap* and *Serres* ; *Ambrunois*, ch. T. *Ambrun*, or *Embrun* ; and *Briançonois*, ch. T. *Pignerol* and *Briançon* : And, 2. *Lower Dauphine*, divided into Four Territories, or Counties, viz. *Viennois*, ch. T. *Vienne*, *Valencinois*, divided into *Higher* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Valence* and *Montelimart* ; *Diois*, ch. T. *Die* and *Crest* ; and *Tricastinois*, ch. T. *St. Paul de Tricastin* : ch. T. of the whole is *Grenoble*.

12. Government of *Provence*, incol. *la Provence*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Dauphine*, and E. of *Languedoc* ; part of old *Vianensis Tertia & Prima* ; 160 m. l. and 98. b. divided into Three parts, viz. 1. *Higher Provence*, containing Four parts, viz. Diocess of *Sisteron*, ch. T. *Sisteron* ; Diocess of *Apt*, ch. T. *Apt* ; Coun-

Coun. of *Venascin*, divided into *Avignon* and *Venascin*, and Subject to the Pope, ch. T. *Avignon*, and *Carpentras*; and the Prin. of *Orange* belonging to the late King of *England*, ch. T. *Orange*: 2. *Middle Provence*, containing four Diocesses, viz. *Aix*, ch. T. *Aix*; *Reiz*, ch. T. *Reiz*; *Senex*, ch. T. *Senex*; and *Digne*, ch. T. *Digne*: and, 3. *Lower, or the Coast of Provence*, containing six Diocesses, viz. *Arles*, ch. T. *Arles*; *Marseille*, ch. T. *Marseille*; *Toulon*, ch. T. *Toulon*; *Frejuls*, ch. T. *Frejuls*; *Grace*, ch. T. *Grace*; and *Vence*, ch. T. *Vence*: ch. T. of the whole is *Aix*.

13. Dukedom of *Lorrain*, incol. *le Duché de Lorrain*, an inland Province on the East of *Campaigne*, part of old *Belgica Prima*; 128 Miles long and 110 broad, a Sovereign Dukedom. It contains, 1. *Proper Lorrain*, divided into three Bayliwicks, viz. *Francois*, or *Nancy*, ch. T. *Nancy*, *Allemand*, or *Vaudrevange*, ch. T. *Vaudrevange*; and *Vauge*, ch. T. *Miorcourt*; 2. *Duke of Bar*, or *Barrois*, divided into three Bayliwicks, viz. *Bar-le-duc*, ch. T. *Bar-le-duc*; *Clermont*, ch. T. *Clermont*; and *St. Mibel*, ch. T. *St. Mibel*; 3. *Bish. of Metz*, ch. T. *Metz*; 4. *B. of Toul*, ch. T. *Toul*; 5. *B. of Verdun*, ch. T. *Verdun*; 6. *Prin. of Salm*, ch. T. *Salm*; 7. *Prin. of Vaudemont*, ch. T. *Vaudemont*; 8. *Coun. of Biche*, or *Bische*, ch. T. *Biche*; 9. *Coun. of Sarbruck*, ch. T. *Sarbruck*; 10. *Coun. of Sarward*, ch. T. *Sarward*; and, 11. *Coun. of Fenestrange*, ch. T. *Fenestrange*. Some of these were Sovereignties before the *French Conquests*: ch. T. of the whole is *Nancy*.

14. The

14. The *Franche-County*, or the County of *Burgundy*, incol. *le Franche Comte*, an Inland Province on the S. of *Lorrain*, and W. of the D. of *Burgundy*; part of *Lugdunensis Quinta*; once under *Spain*; 135 m. l. and 84 b. divided into three Bayliwicks, or Counties, viz. 1. *Vesoul*, containing three lesser Bayliwicks, viz. *Vesoul*, *Gray*, and *Baulme*, ch. T. the same; as also the County of *Montbeliard* (by right under a Prince of the House of *Wirttemberg*,) ch. T. *Monbeliard*; 2. *Milieu*, or *Dole*, containing four Bayliwicks, viz. *Besancon*, *Dole*, *Quingey*, and *Ornans*, ch. T. the same: and, 3. *Aval*, containing seven Bayliwicks, viz. *Salins*, *Montmore*, *Pontarlier*, *Poligny*, *Arbois*, *Orgelet*, and *Nosereth*, ch. T. the same: ch. T. of the whole is *Besancon*. This Province, and the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, make up one of the ten Circles of *Germany*.

15. The *French Isles* are but of little Note: they are, 1. Those in the *British Channel*, which are *Guernsey*, ch. T. *St. Peter's Port*; *Jarsey*, ch. T. *St. Hilaries*; *Aldernay*, ch. T. *Aldernay*; *Sark*, or *les Casquelles*, also subject to the King of *England*; *Chausey*, and *Ushant*; 2. Those in the *Aquitain Ocean*; which are *Oleron*, ch. T. *Oleron*; *Ree*, ch. T. *St. Martin's*, *Belle Isle*, *Isle of Muttons Dieu*, &c. And, 3, Those in the *Mediterranean Sea*, which are, *Porquerolles*, *Portecras*, *Titan*, *Breganson*, *St. Marguerite*, *St. Honorat*, *Camargue*, &c.

The Conquests in the *Low-Countries*, and *Germany*, shall be treated of afterwards.



Rivers of principal Note are Four, viz.  
1. *Loyre*, 2. *Seyne*, 3. *Garond*, and, 4. *Rosne*.

Chief Mountains (besides the *Pyrenean Hills*) are *Severnes* in *Languedoc*, and *Vauze* in *Lorraine*.

Archbishopricks 18, Bishopricks 106, Universities 20.

---

## Italy.

**ITALY**, one of the most famous Countries in *Europe*, lying on the S. E. of *France*, and S. of *Germany*, encompassed on three sides with Sea, situated between the 25th and the 40th. and 40 min. of Lon. and between the 37th. and 36 min. and 46th. and 10 min. of Lat. It is almost in form of a Man's Leg, being in length from *Geneva* to *Otranto* (N. W. and S. E.) 760 miles; and in breadth from *Nice* to *Trieste* 380, from *Ancona* to *Civita Vecchia* 134, and from *Policaastro* to *Barletta* but 75 miles. In this Extent were comprehended the old Diocess of *Rome*, the greatest part of that of *Italy*, with some of *Gaul*. It was anciently called *Aufonia*, *Latium*, *Hesperia*, *Saturnia*, and *Oenotria*; now by the Germans, *Welschlandt*, or *Willischlandt*; by the Danes, *Valland*; by the Turks, *Valia*; by the Poles, *Wolskazemia*; by the Sclawonians, *Polska*; and by the Dalmatians and Croatians, *Latinska-Zemlya* and *Zemglia*.

It anciently had several distinct Governments till subdued by the *Romans*, who erected a vast Empire, holding it till Conquered by the *Goths*, soon after subdued by the *Longobards*, and after that by the *French* and *Germans*, till the Imperial Power failing it was reduced to several petty Governments; so that it is at present under the King of *Spain*, the Pope, Five Dukes of the greater sort, Four of the less, Five Commonwealths, with other small Sovereigns. The chief City of all, is *Rome*.

The Inhabitants are all *Roman Catholics*, except some few *Protestants* in the N. W. parts; their *Language* is the vulgar *Italian*, very Courtly and Fluent, composed of *Latin*, and old *Italian*, with some *Lombardian* in the N. some *Gothish* in the middle, and a little *Greek* in the S. E. In *Savoy* and *Piedmont* the *French* is most used: Their chief *Commodities* are, *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Fruits*, *Rice*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Taffata's*, *Grogans*, *Satins*, *Fustians*, *Alum*, and *Glasses*. It is divided into Three parts, besides the *Isles*, viz. *Higher*, or *Lombardy*; *Middle*, and *Lower*, or *Naples*. These contain Twelve Provinces, which are,

1. Dukedom of *Savoy*, incol. *la Savoye*, an inland Province the most N. West of this Country; part of old *Gallia Narbonensis*; 90 m. l. and 75 b. divided into Eight Parts; viz. 1. Commonwealth of *Geneva*, (a Free Estate) divided into the Two Prefectures of *Tornier*, and *Galliard*, ch. T. *Geneva*; 2. D. of *Chablais*, ch. T. *Thonon*, and *Evian*; 3. Bar. of

of Fossigny, divided into the Higher and Lower, ch. T. Bonne-Ville, and Cluse; 4 Duked. of Geneva, ch. T. Annecy and Rothe; 5. Part of Beugey in France, ch. T. Yenne; Proper Savoy, ch. T. Chambery, and Montmelian; in this lies the Prefecture of Beaufort, ch. T. Beaufort; 7. Coun. of Tarentais, ch. T. Monstiers; and, 8. Coun. of Maurienne, ch. T. St. Jean-de-Maurienne and Modane: ch. T. of the whole is Chambery or rather Geneva. This Province is reckoned part of the Circle of the Upper Rhine in Germany, and is subject to its own Duke (except Geneva, and part now under the French) who is Feudatory to the Emperor. Piedmont is usually comprehended under the Name of Savoy.

2. Principality of Piedmont, incol. il Piedmonte, on the S. E. of Savoy, part on the Sea; part of old Narbonensis, and a little of Liguria, 140 m. l. and 100 b. It contains eight Parts viz. 1. D. of Aouste, ch. T. Aoust and Bardo. 2. Signeury of Vercelli, divided into the Ter. of Vercels, and Beila, ch. T. the same; with the Prin. of Massarana (subject to its own Prince, dependant on the Pope) ch. T. Massaran; 3. Mar. of Jurea, or Canavese, ch. T. Jurea; 4. Coun. of Asti, ch. T. Asti, and Veruna; 5. Mar. of Susa, ch. T. Susa and Avigliano; 6 Proper Piedmont, divided into the Ter. of Turin, Chieri, Savigliano, Carignan, Lucern, Cherasco, Fossano, Coni, Mondovi, and Ceva, ch. T. the same; 7. Mar. of Saluzzo, ch. T. Saluzzo and Carmagnole; and, 8. Coun. of Nice or Nizza, divided into the Ter.

Ter. of *Barcellona*, *Bobion*, *Tenda*, and *Nice*, with the Mar. of *Dole-Aqua*, ch. T. the same: ch. T. of the whole is *Turin*. This Province, except *Massaran*, and some Parts now under the French, is subject to the Duke of Savoy.

3. Dukedom of *Montferrat*, incol. *il Monferrato*, a little midland Province on the East of *Piedmont*, being most of that part of the old *Liguria*, which was called *Cisappennina*; 62 m. l. and 48 b. divided into five Parts, or Territories, viz. 1. *Trino*, (subject to the D. of Savoy,) ch. T. *Trino*; 2. *Casale*, or *Casal*, (part under *Mantua*, and part under the French,) ch. T. *Casale* and *Occimian*; 3. *Alba*, (under the Duke of Savoy) ch. T. *Alba*, and *St. Damian*; 4. *Acqui*, (under the D. of *Mantua*) ch. T. *Acqui* and *Nizza-del-Paglia*; and, 5. Mar. of *Spigno* or *Spin*, in the Bounds of *Acqui* (subject to its own Prince of the House of *Carrara*) ch. T. *Spigno*: ch. T. of the whole is *Casale*.

4. The State of *Genoa*, incol. *il Genouesato*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Montferrat* and *Milan*; a great part of the old *Liguria*, a Commonwealth, partly under the Protection of Spain; 155 m. l. and 30 br. divided into two Parts; viz. 1. *Western Coast*, or *Riviera di Ponant*, ch. T. *Savona*, *Albenga*, and *Vintimiglia*. In this lies the Mar. of *Finale*, (under Spain) ch. T. *Finale*: Prin. of *Oneglia* (under the D. of Savoy) containing in it the County of *Marro*, ch. T. *Oneglia* and *Marro*; and the Prin. of *Monaco*, subject to its own Prince, under

the French Protection) ch. T. Monaco : and  
 2. Eastern Coast, or Riviera di Levant, ch. T. Genoa, Sarzana, and Brugnello ; in this lies the Signeury of Pontremoli, (under the Duke of Tuscany,) ch. T. Pontremoli ; and the Marquis. of Torriglia (Subject to its own Prince) ch. T. Torriglia : chief Town of the whole is Genoa.

5. Dukedom of Milan, incol. *il Milano*, or Milanese, an Inland Province on the North of Genoa, and Earld. of Monferret, and Piedmont the greatest part of Gallia-Transpadana, and some of Liguria ; 155 m. l. and 115 b. divided into Twelve Territories ; viz. 1. Anghiera ch. T. Anghiera, and Arena ; 2. Comasco, ch. T. Como. 3. Milanese, ch. T. Milan and Melignano. 4. Novarese, ch. T. Novare ; 5. Vigevnaseo, ch. T. Vigevano ; 6. La Lau mellina, ch. T. Morsano and Valenza ; 7. P. Alessandrino, ch. T. Alessandria ; 8. Tortonese, ch. T. Tortona ; 9. Pavese ch. T. Pavia and Voghera ; 10. Bobbiese, ch. T. Bobbia ; 11. Lodigiano, ch. T. Lodi and Codogno ; and, 12. Cremonese, ch. T. Cremona and Casale-Maggiore : chief Town of the whole is Milan. This Province is subject to the King of Spain, for which he is Dependent on the Emperor.

6. Dukedom of Parma, incol. *il Parmegiano* a midland Province on the S. E. of Milan, and E. or N. E. of Genoa ; a part of the old Gallia Cispadana ; a Sovereign Dukedom 65 m. l. and 50 b. It contains Five Parts ; viz. 1. D. of Parma it self, ch. T. Parma and Belfort ; 2. D. of Piacenza, or Plaisance, ch. T. Piacenza and Nibiano ; 3. Ter. of Bussetto, or Palavicin, ch. T. Bussetto

Bussetto



*Bussetto* and *Borgo-san Donino*; in which is the Ter. of *Fiorenzuolo*, ch. T. *Fiorenzuolo*; 4. County of *Rossena*, ch. T. *Rosseno*; and, 5. Prin. of *Landi*, or *Val di Taro* (partly subject to its own Prince) ch. T. *Borgo di Val-di-Taro* and *Campiano*; ch. T. of the whole is *Parma*. These are all (except a little part of *Landi*) subject to the D. of *Parma*, who is Feudatory to the Pope.

7. Dukedom of *Modena*, incol. *il Modenese*, a Midland Province on the E. of *Parma* and *Genoa*; part of the old *Gallia-Cispada*; a Sovereign Dukedom, 84 m. l. and 46 b. It contains eight Parts, viz. 1. D. of *Modena*, ch. T. *Modena* and *Bastia*; 2. D. of *Regio*, ch. T. *Regio* and *Brescello*; 3. Prin. of *Carpi*, ch. T. *Carpi*; 4. D. of *Corregio*, ch. T. *Corregio*; 5. Greatest Part of *Carfagnano*, ch. T. *Castro-Novo de Carfagnan*; 6. *Frignano*, ch. T. *Sestola*; 7. *Sassuolo*, ch. T. *Sassuolo*; these are all subject to the D. of *Modena*, who is of the House of *Este*; 8. D. of *Mirandula*, with the County of *Concordia*, ch. T. *Mirandula* and *Concordia*. This is under its own Prince, dependent on the Emperor: ch. T. of the whole is *Modena*.

8. Dukedom of *Mantua*, incol. *il Mantovano*; a Midland Province on the N. of *Modena*, and E. of *Milan*: part of the old *Cenomani*; a Sovereign Dukedom, 68 miles l. and 44 b. ch. T. are *Mantua*, *Borgoforte*, and *Gonzaga*. It is subject to its own Duke, who is Feudatory to the Emperor, tho' of late under the Protection of the French. In the Bounds of this Province are Six other Sovereignities: viz. 1. D. of *Sabionetta* (under a Spanish Family,

mily) ch. T. *Sabionetta*; 2. D. of *Guaftalla*, (lately ufurp'd by the D. of *Mantua*,) ch. T. *Guaftalla*; 3. Prin. of *Bozolo*, ch. T. *Bozolo*; 4. Mar. of *Castiglione*, ch. T. *Castille-de-la-Sti-vere*; 5. Signeury of *Solfarino*, ch. T. *Solfare*; and; 6. Coun. of *Novellara*, ch. T. *Novellara*: These four are all fubject to their own Princes of the House of *Mantua*: ch. T. of the whole is *Mantua*.

9. Commonwealth of *Venice*, incol. *il Dominio Veneto*, a Sea Province on the N. and N. E. of *Mantua*, containing the old *Venetia*, *Carnia*, *Istria*, and part of the *Cenomani*; 260 m l. and 114 br. divided into eleven Provinces, viz. 1. *Bergamasco*, ch. T. *Bergamo*, and *Seriate*; 2. *Cremaſco*, ch. T. *Crema*; 3. *Breſciano*, ch. T. *Breſcia*; 4. *Veroneſe*, ch. T. *Verona* and *Pefchiera*; 5. *Vicentino*, ch. T. *Vicenza*; 6. *Padouano*, ch. T. *Padua*, and *Eſte*; 7. *Poleſine-de-Rovigo*, ch. T. *Rovigo*; 8. *Doga-do*, or the Duked. of *Venice*, ch. T. *Venice*; 9. *Marca Trevigiano*, divided into the Ter. of *Trevigiano*, ch. T. *Trevigio*; *Feltrino*, ch. T. *Feltri*, and *Belluneſe*, ch. T. *Belluno*; 10. D. of *Friuli*, containing the Ter. of *Cadorino*, ch. T. *Cadore*; *Carnia*, ch. T. *Tolmezzo*; *Friuli*, ch. T. *Udin*; *Montſalcone*, ch. T. *Montſalcone*; *Aquileja*, ch. T. *Aquileja*; and *Goritz*, ch. T. *Gorice*; The two laſt under the Emperor; and, 11. *Iſtria*, (part under the Emperor) ch. T. of the *Venetians*, *Cobo-d'Iſtria*; of the Emperor, *Trieſte*: chief Town of the whole is *Venice*.

These

These nine Provinces (together with the B. of Trent) go by the general Name of *Lombardy*; the five first make the *Higher*, and the four last the *Lower Lombardy*.

10. *State of the Church*, or the *Papacy*, on the South East of *Venice*, washed on two sides with Sea, containing the old *Umbria*, *Picenum*, *Sabina* most of *Latium*, and part of *Gal. Cispadana*, and *Hetruria*; 260 m l. and 130 br. divided into twelve Provinces; viz. 1. D. of *Ferrara*, with *Val di-comachio*, ch. T. *Ferrara* and *Comachio*; 2. *Bolognese*, ch. T. *Bologna* and *Castro-Franco*; 3. *Romagna*, ch. T. *Ravenna* and *Rimini*; in which is the Town and Sovereign Mar. of *Meldola*; 4. D. of *Urbine*, ch. T. *Urbine* and *Pesaro*; in which is the Republick of *St. Marino* (free) and Ter. of *Fano*, ch. T. the same; 5. Coun. of *Citta di-Castello*, ch. T. *Citta de-Castello*; 6. Mar. of *Ancona*, ch. T. *Ancona* and *Loretto*; 7. D. of *Spoletto* or *Umbria*, (containing ten Territories) ch. T. *Spoletto* and *Narni*; 8. *Perugiano*, ch. T. *Perugia*; 9. *Orvietano*, ch. T. *Orvieto* and *Acqua-pendente*; 10. *St. Peter's Patrimony*, ch. T. *Viterbo* and *Civita Vecchia*; in this lies the D. of *Castro* and Coun. of *Ronciglione*, (both by right under *Parma*) with the D. of *Bracciano* (under its own Duke) ch. T. the same; 11. *Sabina*, ch. T. *Magliano*; and, 12. *Campagna di-Roma*, ch. T. *Rome*, the chief of the whole Country. These (besides some before excepted) are all Subject to the Pope.

11. Great Dukedom of *Tuscany*, incol. *la Toscana*, a Sea Province on the South West of the *State of the Church*, containing the greatest part of the ancient *Tuscia*, or *Hebruria*; 170 m. l. and 120 b. It contains these Parts, viz. 1. *Fiorentino*, ch. T. *Florence* and *Pistoia*; in which is the Ter. and Town of *Borgo San-Sepulchro*; 2. *Pisano*, ch. T. *Leghorne* and *Pisa*; 3. *Senele*, (for which the Great Duke is Homager to *Spain*) ch. T. *Sienna* and *Mont Alcino*; in this are the Counties and Towns of *Radicofano* and *Petigliano*, Sovereignities under *Tuscany*; 4. *Valle-Macra*, or part of *Carfagnano*, ch. T. *Filatterra*; these Four are all Subject to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, who is one of the most Potent Princes in *Italy*; 5. Commonwealth of *Luca* (Independent) divided into the Ter. of *Luca*, ch. T. *Luca* and *Castiglione*, ch. T. *Castiglione*; 6. D. of *Carrara* and *Massa*, (under its own Duke) ch. T. *Massa* and *Carrara*; 7. Mar. of *Malospine* or *Fosdinovo*; (subject to its own Prince) ch. T. *Fosdinovo*; 8. State of *Presdii*, (under *Spain*) ch. T. *Orbitello*; 9. Principality of *Piombino*, ch. T. *Piombino*; its Prince is a Homager to *Spain*; and, 10. Isle of *Elbai* (under *Tuscany* and *Spain*) ch. T. *Porto Ferario* and *Porto-Lengone*: chief Town of the whole is *Florence*.

These Two last Provinces (that is the *State of the Church*, and the great Dukedom of *Tuscany*) make up that part of *Italy* which is called *Middle-Italy*.

12. Kingdom of *Naples*, incol. *il Regno di Napoli*, on the S. E. of the State of the Church, washed on three sides with the Sea, containing the old *Samnium*, *Campania*, *Apulia*, *Lucania*, *Brutium*, with a little of *Latium*; 340 miles l. and 120 b. divided into 12 Provinces, viz: 1. *Abruzzo* the Further; ch. T. *Aquila* and *Atri*; in this lies the Territories and Towns of *Civita de Pena*, (under *Parma*) and *Asello*, (under *Massa*;) 2. *Abruzzo* the Nigher, ch. T. *Lanciano* and *Civita de Chie*; 3. County of *Molise*, ch. T. *Bajono* and *Trivento*; 4. *Terra-di-Lavoro*, ch. T. *Naples*, and *Capua*; 5. Further Principate, ch. T. *Benevento* (under the Pope) and *Conza*; 6. Nigher Principate, ch. T. *Salerno* and *Amalfi*; 7. The *Basilicate*, ch. T. *Cirenza* and *Venosa*; 8. The *Capitinate* or *Puglia*, ch. T. *Manfredonia* and *Ascoli*; 9. *Terra-di-Bari*, ch. T. *Bari* and *Trani*; 10. *Terra-di-Otranto*, ch. T. *Otranto*, *Taranto*, and *Brindisi*; 11. *Calabria* the Nigher, ch. T. *Cosenze* and *Rossano*; and 12. *Calabria* the Further, ch. T. *Regio* and *St. Severino*: chief of the whole is *Naples*. This Province is Subject to the King of *Spain*, who for it is a Homager to the Pope.

This last Province makes up that Part of *Italy* which is called *Lower Italy*. Next follow the *Italian Isles*, which are chiefly these:

1. Kingdom and Island of *Sicily*, incol. *la Sicilia*, anciently called *Trinacria*, on the South West of *Naples*, and almost joined to it;



200 m. l. and 148 b. divided into three Provinces, viz. 1. *Val-di-Demona*, ch. T. *Messina*, *Catania*, and *Patti*; 2. *Val-di-Mazara*, ch. T. *Palermo*, *Mont Real*, and *Mazara*; and, 3. *Val-di-Noto*, ch. T. *Syracossa*, *Noto* and *Terra-Nova*; ch. T. of the whole is *Palermo*: This Island is Subject to the King of Spain, for which he is a Homager to the Pope.

2. Kingdom and Island of *Sardinia*, incol. la *Sardegna*, anciently called *Ichnusa* and *Sandaliotis*, on the N. W. of *Sicily*; 160 m. l. and 94 b. divided into two Provinces; viz. 1. *Capo-di-Lugodori*, on the N. ch. T. *Algier*, *Saffari*, and *Bosa*, and, 2. *Capo di Cagliari*, on the S. ch. T. *Cagliari*, *Oristagni* and *Villa-de-Iglesia*, ch. T. of the whole is *Cagliari*. This Island is also Subject to the King of Spain, for which he is Feudatory to the Pope.

3. Island of *Corfica*, sometimes *Serasne*, on the N. of *Sardinia*; 115 miles long, and 55 b. divided into four Parts; viz. 1. *Banda-di-gua-Monti*, ch. T. *Bastia*, and *St. Florence*. 2. *Banda-di-Fuora*, ch. T. *Ajazzo* and *Calvi*. 3. *Banda-di-d'Entro*, ch. T. *Ampugnana*, and *Corte*; and, 4. *Banda-di-la-Monti*, ch. T. *St. Boniface* and *Porto-Vecchio*: ch. T. of the whole is *Bastia*. This Island is under the Commonwealth of *Genoa*, in Fee of the Pope.

Rivers of Principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Po*, 2. *Adige*, 3. *Tyber*, and, 4. *Arno*.

Chief Mountains, are the *Alps* and *Appennine*.

Chief

Chief Lakes are, 1. Garda, 2. Como, 3. Maggiore, 4. Iseo, 5. Lugano, 6. Perugia, 7. Celano, and, 8. Balseno.

Patriarchs Three, viz. Rome, Venice, and Aquileja.

Archbishopricks 38. Bishopricks 258. Universities 17.

## 5. British Isles.

**T**HE British Isles, or the English Dominions, lie in the Western Ocean, on the N. of France, and W. of Denmark, Germany, and Low-Countries. Situated between the 8th. and 20th and 55th min. of Lon. and between the 50th and 59th degree of Lat. in length from the N. parts of the Count. of Strathbush in Scotland, to the S. parts of Sussex in England, about 510 miles. Under this Name are comprehended four distinct Parts, besides the lesser Isles, viz. 1. England, 2. Wales, 3. Scotland, and, 4. Ireland.

## I. ENGLAND.

**T**HE Kingdom of England lies on the S. of Scotland and N. of France, from which it is divided by the British Channel, of a Triangular Form, incompassed on three sides with Sea. In length from N. to S. about 325 Miles, and in breadth from E. to W. about 300, containing about 27 Millions of Acres.

It contains the greatest part of the ancient *Albion* and *Britain*, (or *Great Britain*) sometimes called *Lhoegria*; now by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Italians*, *Inghilterra*; by the *Spaniards*, *Inglatterra*; and by the *Germans*, *Engellant*.

It was first Conquer'd by the *Romans*, after that it had its own *Kings*; next by the *Saxons*, who divided it into *Seven Kingdoms*, but afterwards united it again; then by the *Danes*, again by the *Saxons*; and last by the *Normans*, who erected that Monarchy which has ever since remained in the Succession of *Twenty eight* several *Kings* and *Queens*; so that it is now wholly under the Government of its own *Queen*, who has the Title of *Defender of the Faith*. Her Royal Seat is *London*.

The *Inhabitants* are mostly of the *Reformed Religion* here Taught in its Purity, (the *Divisions* I forbear to mention) some few are *Papists*; their *Language* is a Branch of the *Teutonic*, chiefly composed of old *Saxon*, *Latin*, and *French*; in some Places in *Cornwal* they use a kind of *Welsh*; their chief *Cammodities* are *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Metals*, *Timber*, *Coals*, abundance of *Wool*, *Cloath*, *Stuff*, *Linen*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Beer*, &c. For the better Method's sake, I shall divide it into the *Six Circuits* of the *Judges*.

1. *Northern Circuit*, bordering on *Scotland* the Seat of the old *Brigantes*, and *Ottadini*, since being the King. of *Northumberland*; 150 miles

miles l. and 110 b. It contains Six Counties, viz. 1. *Northumberland*, divided into six Wards, ch. T. *Newcastle* and *Berwick*; 2. *Cumberland*, divided into five Wards, ch. T. *Carlisle* and *Perith*; 3. *Westmorland*, divided into Four Wards, ch. T. *Kendal* and *Appleby*; 4. *Bishoprick of Durham*, divided into four Wards, ch. T. *Durham*; 5. *Yorkshire*, divided into three Ridings, viz. *North Riding*, in which is *Richmondshire*, *East Riding*, and *West Riding*, and these into Twenty six Hundreds, ch. T. *Tork*, *Hull*, and *Hallifax*; and, 6. *Lancashire*, divided into six Hundreds, ch. T. *Lancaster*, *Manchester* and *Liverpool*. To these (for Method's sake) may be joined the County *Palatine of Cheshire* divided into seven Hundreds, ch. T. *Chester*: chief Town of the whole is *Tork*.

2. *Midland Circuit*, on the S. of the *Northern Circuit*, the Seat of the old *Cortani*, and some of the *Cornavii*, since a part of the K. of *Mercia*; 116 miles l. and 80 b. It contains seven Counties, viz. 1. *Derbyshire*, divided into six Hundreds, ch. T. *Derby* and *Chesterfield*; 2. *Nottinghamshire*, divided into eight Hundreds, ch. T. *Nottingham* and *Newark*; 3. *Lincolnshire*, divided into *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*, and these into thirty Hundreds, ch. T. *Lincoln*, *Stamford* and *Boston*; 4. *Rutlandshire*, divided into five Hundreds, ch. T. *Oakham*; 5. *Leicestershire*, divided into six Hundreds, ch. T. *Leicester*; 6. *Northamptonshire*, divided into twenty Hundreds, ch. T. *Northampton* and *Peterborough*; and, 7. *Warwickshire*,

shire, divided into five Hundreds, ch. T. *Coven-*  
*try* and *Warwick*: ch. T. of the whole is  
*Lincoln*.

3. *Oxford Circuit* on the South West of the  
*Midland Circuit*, the Seat of the old *Duboni*,  
*Attrebatii*, and a great part of the *Cornavii*,  
 with some of the *Silures*, since a Part of the  
*Kingd. of Mercia* and *West Saxons*; 120 m. l.  
 and 68 b. It contains eight Counties; viz. 1.  
*Shropshire* divided into fifteen Hundreds, ch. T.  
*Shrewsbury* and *Ludlow*; 2. *Staffordshire*, divided  
 into five Hundreds, ch. T. *Litchfield* and *Staff-*  
*ord*; 3. *Worcestershire*, divided into seven  
 Hundreds, ch. T. *Worcester* and *Evesham*; 4.  
*Herefordshire* divided into eleven Hundreds,  
 ch. T. *Hereford*; 5. *Monmouthshire* (taken out  
 of *Wales*) divided into six Hundreds, ch. T.  
*Monmouth* and *Chepstow*; 6. *Gloucestershire*, divi-  
 ded into thirty Hundreds, ch. T. *Gloucester*; 7.  
*Oxfordshire*, divided into fourteen Hundreds,  
 ch. T. *Oxford* and *Banbury*; and, 8. *Berkshire*,  
 divided into twenty Hundreds, ch. T. *Reading*  
 and *Windsor*: chief Town of the whole is  
*Oxford*.

4. *Norfolk Circuit*, on the East of *Oxford* and  
 part of *Midland Circuit*, the Seat of the old  
*Iceni*, and some of the *Catiuchlani*, since the  
*K. of East Angles*, and part of *Mercia*: 114. m. l.  
 and 60 br. It contains six Counties; viz. 1.  
*Norfolk*, divided into 32 Hundreds, ch. T. *Nor-*  
*wich*, *Tarmouth*, and *Lyn*; 2. *Suffolk*, divided  
 into 22 Hundreds, ch. T. *Ipswich* and *Bury*;  
 3. *Cambridgeshire*, divided into *Cambridgeshire*  
 and the *Isle of Ely*, and these into 17 Hun-  
 dreds



dreds, ch. T. Cambridge and Ely; 4. Hunting-  
tonshire, divided into 4 Hundreds, ch. T. Han-  
tington; 5. Bedfordshire, divided into nine  
Hundreds, ch. T. Bedford and Dunstable; and  
6. Buckinghamshire, divided into eight Hun-  
dreds, ch. T. Buckingham and Alisbury: ch. T.  
of the whole is Norwich.

5. Home-Circuit, on the South of Norfolk-Cir-  
cuit, the Seat of the old *Trinobantes*, *Regni* and  
*Cantii*, with some few of the *Catieuchlani*;  
since the K. of E. Saxons, S. Saxons and Kent;  
112 m. l. and 85 b. It contains five Counties,  
viz. 1. *Hartfordshire*, divided into eight Hun-  
dreds, ch. T. Hartford, and St. Albans; 2. *Essex*,  
divided into twenty Hundreds, ch. T. Colche-  
ster, Chelmsford and Maldon; 3. *Kent*, divided  
into five Laths, and those into 67 Hundreds,  
ch. T. Canterbury, Rochester and Dover; 4. *Sur-  
ry*, divided into thirteen Hundreds, ch. T.  
*Southwark*, Guilford and Kingston; and, 5. *Suffex*,  
divided into six Rapes and those into sixty  
five Hundreds, ch. T. Chichester and Lewes: to  
these (for Methods sake) may be joyn'd the  
Coun. of *Middlesex*, divided into seven Hun-  
dreds, ch. T's. London and Westminster, the chief  
of the Kingdom.

6. Western Circuit, on the West of Home and  
South West of Oxford Circuit; the Seat of the  
old *Danmonii*, *Belgæ* and *Durotriges*, since the  
greatest part of the Kingd. of West Saxons; 216  
m. l. and 65 br. It contains six Counties, viz.  
1. *Hantsire*, or *Southamptonshire*, divided into  
39 Hundreds, ch. T. Winchester, Southampton  
and Portsmouth; 2. *Wiltshire*, divided into 29  
Hun-

Hundreds, ch. T. *Salisbury* and *Marlborough*; 3. *Dorsetshire*, divided into Five Parts, and those into Twenty nine Hundreds, ch. T's. *Dorchester* and *Weymouth*; 4. *Somersetshire*, divided into Forty two Hundreds, ch. T. *Bristol*, *Bath* and *Wells*; 5. *Devonshire*, divided into Thirty three Hundreds, ch. T. *Exeter*, *Plimouth* and *Dartmouth*; and, 6. *Cornwall*, divided into Nine Hundreds, ch. T. *Launceston*, *Truro*, and *Falmouth*: ch. T. of the whole is *Bristol*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Three, viz. 1. *Thames*, 2. *Severn*, 3. *Trent*.

Mountains of greatest Account are Three, viz. 1. *Ingleborough*, 2. *Pendle*, and 3. *Pennegent*.

Archbishopricks, 2. Bishopricks, 20. Universities, 2.

## 2. W A L E S.

THE Principality of *Wales* lies on the W. of *England*, (commonly reckoned a part thereof) bordering on the *Irish Ocean*, and parted by the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the River *Wye*; in length from N. to S. about 124 miles, in breadth from E. to W. about 100, in some Places but 40; it contains the greatest Part of the *Roman Britannia Secunda*, sometimes called *Cambria* and *Zambre*, since *Uvalick*; and now by the *Latines*, *Vallia* or *Wallia*; and by the *French*, *Galles*.

It was first Conquered by the *Romans*, (about the same time that *England* was) and afterwards had a King of its own, and sometimes

times two, one of *North*, and the other of *South Wales*, till at last the Kings of *England* subdued them, and brought them under their Power; so that 'tis at present under the Kings of *England*, whose Eldest Son has the Title of *Prince of Wales*.

The Inhabitants, as in the rest of *England*, are most *Protestants*, their Language very harsh, being the same with the old *British* or *Gallick*, but the *English* is also much used among them; their chief *Commodities* are *Frizers*, *Cottons*, *Bays*, *Metals*, *Coals*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Wool*, *Cloth*, *Hides*, and *Calve-Skins*.

It is divided into Two Parts, which are,

1. *North-Wales*, the Seat of the old *Ordovices*, since the King. of *Guinedeb*, and part of *Powisland*; 74 miles long, and 60 broad. It contains Six Counties, viz. 1. Isle of *Anglesey*, divided into Six Hundreds, ch. T. *Beaumarice*; 2. *Caernarvanshire*, divided into Nine Hundreds, ch. T. *Caernarvan* and *Bangor*; 3. *Denbighshire*, divided into Twelve Hundreds, ch. T. *Denbigh* and *Ruthin*; 4. *Flinshire*, divided into Five Hundreds, ch. T. *St. Asaph* and *Flint*; 5. *Merionethshire*, divided into Six Hundreds, ch. T. *Harlech* and *Bala*; and, 6. *Montgomeryshire*, divided into Seven Hundreds, ch. T. *Welshpool* and *Montgomery*: chief Town of the whole i reckoned *Welshpool*.

2. *South-Wales*, the Seat of the old *Dimetæ* and part of the *Silures*, since the K. of *Debenbarch* and of *Powisland*; 98 miles l. and 65. b. It contains Six Counties, viz. 1. *Radnorshire*, divided into Six Hundreds, ch. T. *New Radnor*  
and

*nor*, and *Prestain*; 2. *Cardiganshire*, divided into five Hundreds, ch. T. *Cardigan* and *Aberystwith*; 3. *Pembrokeshire*, divided into seven Hundreds, ch. T. *Pembroke*, *Haverford* and *St. Davids*; 4. *Caermarthenshire*, divided into six Hundreds, ch. T. *Caermarthen*; 5. *Brecknockshire*, divided into six Hundreds, ch. T. *Brecknock* and *Bealt*; and, 6. *Glamorganshire*, divided into ten Hundreds, ch. T. *Caerdiff*, *Swansey*, and *Llandaff*: ch. T. of the whole is reckoned *Pembroke*.

Rivers of chief Note are two, viz. 1. *Wye*, and 2. *Dee*.

Principal Mountains are those called, 1. *Snowden Hills*, and, 2. *Plinlimmon*.

Archbishopricks 0. Bishopricks 4. Universities 0.

### 3. SCOTLAND.

THE Kingdom of *Scotland* is the rest of the Isle of *Albion*, or *Great Britain*, and lies on the N. of *England*, from which it is parted by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Salway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*; in length from *Dungesby-Head* to the S. parts of *Galloway*, 250 m. in breadth from *Aberdeen* to the Isle of *Mule*, 150 miles. It was anciently called *Calidonia*, and sometime *Albania*; now by the *French*, *l'Escoffe*, by the *Italians*, *la Scotia*; by the *Spaniards*, *la Escocia*; and by the *Germans*, *Schotlandt*.

It was for many Ages Governed by its own Kings (but with divers considerable Alterations) till the Year 1602, it was, to our great Satis-

satisfaction United to *England* for ever, and does still remain under it, Governed by a Vice-Roy, called *Lord Commissioner*. Some of the North Parts are still almost free. The chief Place is *Edinburgh*, the Seat of the former Kings.

The Inhabitants are most *Protestants*, and those chiefly *Presbyterians*. Their *Language* is in the South Parts a corrupt *English*, and on the N. and W. parts a Dialect of the *Irish*. Their chief *Commodities* are *Cattle*, coarse *Cloaths*, *Fishes*, *Fish*, *Lead-Oar*, *Iron*, *Salt-Petre*, *Linen Cloth*, *Train Oil*, some *Hides* and *Tallow*. It is divided into two parts, which are,

1. *Highland*, or *North Scotland* somewhat the largest of the two, the Seat of the old *Scots*, 170 miles long, and 130 broad, divided into thirteen Counties; viz. 1. *Cathness*, ch. T. *Wick* and *Catnes*; 2. *Strathnaver*, ch. T. *Strathy*; 3. *Sotherland*, ch. T. *Dornock*; 4. *Ross*, ch. T. *Tayne*; 5. *Murray*, ch. T. *Elgen*; 6. *Loquabrea*, ch. T. *Innerlochy*; 7. *Braid-Alben*, ch. T. ———; 8. *Athol*, ch. T. *Blair*; 9. *Buquihan*, ch. T. *Stanes*; 10. *Marr*, ch. T. *Aberdeen*; 11. *Mernis* ch. T. *Bervoy*; 12. *Angus*, ch. T. *Dundee* and *Brechin*; 13. *Perth*, chief Town *Perth*: *Aberdeen* is chief of the whole.

2. *Lowland*, or *South-Scotland*, bordering on *England*, the Seat of the old *Picts*; 156 miles long, and 110 broad, divided into twenty two Counties; viz. 1. *Lorn*, ch. T. *Dunstaffag*; 2. *Cantire*, ch. T. *Kiltan*; 3. *Argile*, ch. T. *Innerreva*; 4. *Lennox*, ch. T. *Dunbarton*; 5. *Menteith*, ch. T. *Dan*.



*Dunblain*; 6. *Strathern*, ch. T. *Abernethy*; 7. *Fife*, ch. T. *St. Andrew's*; 8. *Sterlin*, ch. T. *Sterlin*; 9. *Lothien*, ch. T. *Edinburgh*; 10. *March*, ch. T. *Coldingham*; 11. *Tevedale*, ch. T. *Jedburg*; 12. *Twedesdale*, ch. T. *Pebles*; 13. *Clydesdale*, ch. T. *Glasgow*; 14. *Cunningham*, ch. T. *Irwing*; 15. *Kile*, ch. T. *Aire*; 16. *Carrick*, ch. T. *Bargeny*; 17. *Galloway*, ch. T. *Kircowbrig*; 18. *Niddesdale*, ch. T. *Dumfrees*; 19. *Annandale*, ch. T. *Annand*; 20. *Eskedale*, 21. *Eufdale*; and, 22. *Isle of Arran*: *Edinburgh* is chief of all.

Principal Rivers are Two, viz. 1. *Tay*; and 2. *Spey*.

Mountains of greatest Note are, 1. The *Cheviot Hills*; and, 2. Those of *Albany*.

Chief Lakes are, 1. *Lomond*, 2. *Nessa*, and, 3. *Tay*.

Archbishopricks, 2. Bishopricks, 12. Universities, 4.

#### 4. I R E L A N D.

THE Kingdom of *Ireland* an Island lying on the W. of *England* and *Wales*; in length from the N. parts of *Antrim*, to the S. parts of *Cork*, 285 miles; in breadth from the E. parts of *Down*, to the W. parts of *Mayo*, 160 miles, anciently called *Juverna*, *Hibernia*, *O-vernica*, *Jernia*, *Scotia-Minor*, *Bernia*, and *Vernia*; now by the Natives *Eryn*; by the Welsh, *Yverdon*; by the Germans *Irlande*; by the Italians, *Irlanda*; and by the French, *Irlande*.

The

The People were anciently Rude and Barbarous, having little Law or Government; first partly Conquered by the Saxon Monarchs of England, then by the Norwegians, not long after by Henry the Second of England, till by little and little it was wholly reduced to England, and still remaineth so, Governed by a Viceroy, called the Lord-Lieutenant, or Deputy of Ireland, whose Seat is at Dublin.

The Inhabitants are both Protestants and Papists, their Language, a Dialect of the old British, intermixed with Norwegian, Danish, and English; the English is also frequently used among them, and in some Places a Mongrel Speech between both. Their chief Commodities, are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Furs, Salt, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-staves, Wool, Prizes, &c. It is divided into Four Provinces, which are,

1. *Ulster*, incol. Cui. Guilly, on the N. the Seat of the old Robognii Darnii, Volontii, Venicnii, and Erdini; 116 miles l. and 100 b. It contains Ten Counties, viz. 1. *Antrim*, divided into Nine Baronies, ch. T. Carrtckfergus, Belfast and Antrim; 2. *Londonderry*, or *Coleraine*, divided into Five Baronies, ch. T. Londonderry and Coleraine; 3. *Dunnagal*, or *Tir-Connell*, divided into Five Baronies, ch. T. Dunnagal and Ballisbaunon; 4. *Tyrone*, divided into Four Baronies, ch. T. Dungannon; 5. *Formagh*, divided into Eight Baronies, ch. T. Eniskilling; 6. *Cavan*, divided into Seven Baronies, ch. T.

T. *Cavan*; 7. *Monaghan*, divided into five Bars ch. T. *Monaghan*; 8. *Armagh* divided into five Baronies, ch. T. *Charlemont* and *Armagh*; 9. *Down*, divided into eight Baronies, ch. T. *Down* and *Newry*; And, 10. *Louth*, (oft reckoned in *Leinster*;) divided into four Baronies, ch. T. *Droghedah*, *Dundalk*, and *Louth*: ch. T. of the whole is *Londonderry*.

2. *Connaught*, incol. *Connaught*, on the S. W. of *Ulster*, bordering on the West Ocean: The Seat of the old *Gangani*, *Auteri*, and *Nagnata*; 130 m. l. and 84 b. It contains six Counties; viz. 1. *Letrim*, divided into five Baronies, ch. T. *Letrim* and *James-Town*; 2. *Slego*, divided into six Baronies, ch. T. *Slego*; 3. *Mayo*, or *Majo*, divided into nine Baronies, ch. T. *Mayo*, or *Moy*, and *Killaloe*; 4. *Roscommon*, divided into six Baronies, ch. T. *Arblone*, *Roscommon*, and *Boyle*; 5. *Gallway*, divided into seventeen Baronies, ch. T. *Gallway*, *Tuam*, and *Clonesart*; And, 6. *Thomond*, or *Clare* (oft reckoned in *Munster*) divided into eight Baronies, ch. T. *Clare* and *Killalow*: ch. T. of the whole is *Gallway*.

3. *Leinster*, incol. *Leighnigh*, on the East of *Connaught*, and South of *Ulster*, the Seat of the old *Brigantes*, *Menapii*, *Cauci*, and *Blani*, 112 m. l. and 70 br. It contains eleven Counties; viz. 1. *Longford*, divided into six Baronies, ch. T. *Longford*; 2. *West Meath*, divided into eleven Baronies, ch. T. *Molingar*; 3. *E. Meath*, divided into eleven Baronies, ch. T. *Trim* and *Arbboy*; (these three made the Prov. of *Meath*); 4. *Dublin*, divided into six Baronies, ch. T.

*Dublin*

Dublin; 5. *Wicklow*, divided into six Baronies, ch. T. *Wicklow* and *Arcklow*; 6. *Kildare*, divided into eight Baronies, ch. T. *Kildare*; 7. *Kings-County*, divided into eleven Baronies, ch. T. *Philipstown*; 8. *Queens-County*, divided into seven Baronies, ch. T. *Mariborow*, or *Queens-Town*; 9. *Kilkenny*, divided into eleven Baronies, ch. T. *Kilkenny* and *Thomas-Town*; 10. *Catherlagh*, divided into five Baronies, ch. T. *Catherlagh*; and, 11. *Wexford*, divided into eight Baronies, ch. T. *Wexford* and *Ross*: ch. T. of the whole is *Dublin*.

4. *Munster*, or *Mounster*, incoln. *Mown*, on the S. of *Leinster* and *Connaught*, the Seat of the old *Ulterni*, *Coriandi*, *Luceni*, *Velibori*, and *Vodii*; 35 m. l. and 120 br. It contains five Counties; viz. 1. *Tipperary*, divided into fourteen Baronies, ch. T. *Clonmel*, *Cashel*, and *Tipperary*; 2. *Waterford*, divided into six Baronies ch. T. *Waterford* and *Dungarvan*; 3. *Limerick*, divided into nine Baronies, ch. T. *Limerick* and *Kilmallock*; 4. *Kerry*, divided into eight Baronies, ch. T. *Dingle* and *Ardseart*; and, 5. *Cork*, divided into thirteen Baronies, ch. T. *Cork*, *Kingsale*, and *Youghil*; in this lies the County of *Desmond*, divided into two Baronies, ch. T. *Desmond*: ch. T. of the whole is *Limerick*, but many reckon *Cork*.

Rivers of Principal Note, are, 1. *Shannon*, 2. *Barrow*, 3. *Shure*, and, 4. *Blackwater*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Knock-Patrick*, 2. *New Bloemy*, and, 3. *Curlew Hills*.

Lakes of greatest Note are, 1. *Lough-Earne*, 2. *Lough-Neagh*, and, 3. *Lough-Corrib*.

Arch-

Archbishopricks 4. Bishopricks 19. University 1.

The lesser *British Isles* are, 1. *Orkades*, or *Orkney Isles* on the N. of *Scotland*, in Number 32, ch. T. *Kirkwall*; 2. *Hebrides*, on the W. of *Scotland*, 44 in Number, ch. T. *Sodore*; 3. *Man*, on the W. of *England*, ch. T. *Douglas*; 4. *Wight*, on the S. of *England*, ch. T. *Newport*; 5. *Scotland*; 6. *Scilly*; 7. *Thanet*, &c.

---

## 6. Low-Countries.

THE *Low-Countries*, a Knot of *Provinces* right against *England*, on the North of *France*, and W. of *Germany* situated between the 49th. and 10 min. and the 53d. and 37 min. of Lat. and between the 21st. and the 26th. and 28th. min. of Long in Form somewhat Triangular; being in length from the N. parts of *Gröningen*, to the S. parts of *Luxembourg*, 264 miles; and in breadth from the W. parts of *Artois*; to the E. parts of *Luxembourg*, 192 miles. It contains about half the ancient *Belgium*, with a little of Old *Germany*; at present many times called *Belgium*, and the *Lower Germany*; sometimes the *Seventeen Provinces*. and the *Netherlands*; by the *Dutch*, *Das Nedarland*; by the *French*, *le Pais-Bas*: by the *Spaniards*, *Los Paeses-Baxos*; by the *Italians*, *il Paese Bassi*; and by the *Poles*, *Niderlanderska-ziemia*.



It was first Conquered by the *Romans*, afterwards by the *French*, after that divided into several Governments, till the Year 1309, reduced to one by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, (of which House is the King of *Spain*) till Anno 1581. some of the *Provinces* revolted, and declared themselves Free; and since that, the *French* have gained a great Part; so that it is at present under the Government of the *Hollanders*, *Spanish*, *French*, and the Bishop of *Liege*, who is a Prince of the Empire: the ch. T. of the *United Provinces*, is *Amsterdam*; and that of the *Spanish Provinces*, *Antwerp*, but *Brussels* is the Seat of the Governour.

The Inhabitants of the *Spanish* and *French* Provinces are mostly *Papists*: In the *United-Provinces* all Religions are suffered, but most are *Calvinists*. Their Language is mostly the *Flemish*, or *Low-Dutch*, a Dialect of the *German*; in *Hainault*, *Artois*, Bishop. of *Liege*, *Namur*, *Luxemburgh*, and *French Flanders*, they use the *Walloon*, or a corrupted *French*. *Spanish* and *English* is also very common in many Places. Their chief Commodities are, fine *Linen*, *Scarlets*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Armours*, *Ropes*, *Cables*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *prepared Buffs*, *Ox-Hides*, *Spanish Leather*, &c. It is divided into Seventeen Provinces; which are

1. Barony of *Groningen*, incol. *Het Groeningerlandt*, a Sea Province the most N. of these Countries; part of old *Friesland*, 45 miles l. and 30 b. divided into two distinct Parts, viz.
  1. Proper *Groningen*, containing three Parts, viz. *Goerecht*, ch. T. *Groningen*; *Oldeampton*, ch. T.

Win-

*Winscoten*: and *Westerwolt*, ch. T. *Bortanger-Fort*: and, 2. The *Omlands*, containing three Parts; viz. *Fivelingo*, ch. T. *Damg. Hunsingo*, ch. T. *Meddlestum*; and *Wester-Quarter*, ch. T. *Midwold*: chief Town of the whole is *Groningen*.

2. Barony of *West Friesland*, incol. *di-West. Urieslandt*, a Sea Province on the W. and S. W. of *Groningen*; but a part of the old *Friesland*; 36 m. l. and 32 b. divided into three Parts; viz. 1. *Ostergoe*, containing twelve Prefectures, ch. T. *Lewwarden* and *Dockhum*; 2. *Westergoe*, containing eight Territories, or Jurisdictions, ch. T. *Franeker*, *Harlingen*, and *Bolswert*; and, 3. *Seven-Wolden*, containing eight Prefectures, ch. T. *Kuynder* and *Sloten*: ch. T. of the whole is *Lewwarden*.

3. Barony of *Over-Yffel*, incol. *het Over-Yffel*, a Sea Province on the S. E. of W. *Friesland*, and S. of *Groningen*; the Seat of the old *Salli* and *Tubantes*; 62 m. l. and 46 br. divided into three Parts; viz. 1. *Drent* (commonly reckoned a distinct Province) containing five Prefectures, ch. T. *Coeverden*, *Meppel* and *Assen*; 2. *Sallandt*, or *Iffellandt*, ch. T. *Deventer*, *Zwoll* and *Campan*; and, 3. *Twenthe*, containing nine Jurisdictions, ch. T. *Oldenzel*, and *Ootmersom*: ch. T. of the whole is *Deventer*.

4. Dukedom of *Gelderland*, with *Zutphen*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Over-Yffel*; the Seat of the old *Uspetes* with some of *Batavia* and *Menapia*; 70 m. l. and 40 br. divided into four Tetrarchies; 1. *Veluwe*, or *Arnhem*, ch. T.

## Low Countries.

57

ch. T. *Arnhem*, *Harderwick*, and *Elborg*; 2. *Betuwe*, or *Nimmegen*, ch. T. *Nimmegen*, *Tiel*, and *Bommel*; 3. *Earl. of Zutphen*, a distinct Province, divided into *Bronchorst*, *Berghen*, *Wisch*, and *Baer*, ch. T. *Zutphen*, *Grol*, and *Doesburg*; and, 4. *Ruermond*, (still subject to the *Spaniards*) ch. T. *Gelders*, *Ruermond*, and *Venlo*: ch. T. of the whole is *Nimmegen*.

5. *Barony* (once *Archbishoprick*) of *Utrecht*, incol. *Sticht van Uytrecht*, on the W. of *Gelderland* and *Zutphen*, part joyning to the *Sea*; part of the old *Batavia*, with a little of *Friesland*; 42 miles l. and 20 b. divided into four *Districts*, or *Tetrarchies*; viz. 1. *Emlandt*, ch. T. *Amersfort*; 2. *Abcon*, ch. T. *Utrecht*; 3. *Land van Montfort*, ch. T. *Montfort*; and, 4. *Wick*, ch. T. *Wick-re-Duerstede* and *Rhewen*: ch. T. of the whole is *Utrecht*.

6. *Earldom of Holland*, a *Sea Province* on the W. of *Utrecht*; part of the old *Batavia* and *Friesland*; 70 m. l. and 46 b. besides the *Isles*, divided into two *Parts*; viz. 1. *N. Holland*, containing Five *Terr.* viz. *West Friesland*, ch. T. *Alkhuysen*; *Kenneimerland*, ch. T. *Haerlem* and *Leamæer*; *Waterland*, ch. T. *Edam*; *Amstelland*, ch. T. *Amsterdam*; and *Goyland*, ch. T. *Naermon*; with the *Isles* of *Texel*, *Wiering*, *Flieland* and *Grind*: and 2. *S. Holland*, containing nine *territories*; viz. *Woerdenland*, ch. T. *Woerden*; *Winland*, ch. T. *Leyden*; *Delfland*, ch. T. *Delft* and *Delft*; *Scheiland* ch. T. *Rotterdam*; *Amper*, ch. T. *Schonehoven*; *Alblast*, ch. T. *Alblast*; *Vianen*, ch. T. *Vianen*; *Gorcum*, ch. T. *Gorcum*; and *Alcena*, ch. T. *Worcum*; with the

the Isles of *Voorn*, ch. *T. Breil*, *Yffelmond*, *Oude Flackee* and *Gorec*.

7. Earldom of *Zealand*, incol. *Zeelandt*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Holland*; the Seat of the old *Toxandri*. It is a small Province made up of Seven Islands; which are, 1. *Schouwen*, ch. *T. Zirezee* and *Browershaven*; 2. *Doveland*, joined to *Schouwen*, and has no Town of Note; 3. *Tolen*, ch. *T. Tolen*; 4. *North-Beverland*, ch. *T. Westkirk*; 5. *South-Beverland*, ch. *T. Goes*, or *Ter-Goes* and *Romerswale*; 6. *Wolferdike*, has no Town; and, 7. *Walcheran*, ch. *T. Middleburg*, *Flushing*, and *Veer*: chief Town of the whole is *Middleburg*.

These go by the Name of the *Seven-United Provinces*, and often *Holland*, one of the most considerable *Commonwealths* in the World; they contain part of the old *Germany*, the greater part of them being at that time some of the old *Saxony*.

8. Earldom of *Flanders*, incol. *t'Ulaenderen*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Zealand* part of the old *Belgica Secunda*; 9 m. l. and 60 m. w. Subject to the *Hollanders*, *Spaniards*, and *French*. 1. *Holland*, or *N. Flanders* containing two parts viz. *Waesland*, ch. *T. Halst* and *Axel*; and *Pays de Estates*, ch. *T. Sluys* and *Ardenburg*. 2. *Spanish Flanders*, contains eight Territories; viz. *Vanden Urien*, ch. *T. Ostend* and *Nieuport*; *Flan-Proprietaire*, ch. *T. Deendermond*; *Gand*, ch. *T. Ghept*; *Oudenarde*, *Courtray*, *Brughe*, *Alost*, and *Feurne*, ch. *T. the same*: And 3. *French*, or *Walloon Flanders*, contains many Territories; viz. *Bergen*, ch. *T. Dunkirk* and

*Winoxbergen*; *Ypres*, ch. T. *Ypres* and *Armentiers*; *Lille*, *Doway*, *Tournay*, *Orchies*, *Cassel*, *Bourbourg* and *Belle*; ch. T. the same: ch. T. of the whole is *Ghent*.

9. Earldom of *Artois*, incol. le *Artois* an inland Province on the S. W. of *Flanders*; part of the old *Belgica Secunda*; 70 m. l. and 40 b. divided into Six Parts; viz. 1. *S. Omers*, ch. T. *S. Omers* and *Liques*; 2. *Aire*, or *Arien*, ch. T. *Aire* and *Renty*; 3. County of *Bethune*, ch. T. *Bethune*, *Lens* and *Lillers*; 4. County of *St. Paul*, ch. T. *St. Paul*; 5. *Hesden*, ch. T. *Hesden-Fort*; and, 6. *Arras*, or *Atrecht*, ch. T. *Arras*, *Bapaume*, and *Pas*: chief Town of the whole is *Arras*. This Province is now wholly subject to the *French*, and is joyned to the Government of *Picardy* in *France*.

10. Earldom of *Hainault*; or *Henego*, an Inland Province of the E. of *Artois*, and S. E. of *Flanders*; part of the old *Belgica Secunda*, and a little of *Germania Secunda*; 70 m. l. and 65 b. divided into Five parts, all, except most of the first, subject to the *French*; viz. 1. *Brachbant*, or *Brabant*, ch. T. *Aeth*, *Conde* and *Lessines*; 2. *Proper Hainault*, or the County of *Mons*, ch. T. *Mons*, *Manbeuge*, and *Bavay*; 3. County of *Valenciennes*, ch. T. *Valenciennes*, and *Quesnoy*; 4. *Ostervant*, ch. T. *Bouchain*; and, 5. *le Pais entre Sambre & Meuse*, ch. T. *Phillippeville*, *Avesnes*, and *Landrechies*: ch. T. of the whole is *Mons*. In these Bounds lies the Archb. of *Cambray*. (once a part of *Hainault*, but now distinct) ch. T. *Cambray*, and *Crevecoer*.

11. Earldom of *Namur*, or le *Namurois*, a little midland Province on the E. of *Hainault*,



above half compassed with the Bish. of *Liege*; containing some part of the old *Germania Secunda*: 35 miles l. and 30 b. I find it not divided into Parts, but only thus; viz. 1. *Spanish Namur*, (under the *Spaniards*) the greatest Part, ch. Towns *Namur* and *Charleroy*; and, 2. *French Namur*, (under the K. of *France*) ch. T. *Charlemont*, *Bovines*, and *Walcourt*: chief Town of the whole is *Namur*.

12. Dukedom of *Brabant*, incol. *le Brabant*, a midland Province on the N. of *Namur*, and E. of *Flanders*; part of old *Germania Secunda*, with a little of *Belgica Secunda*; 90 m. l. and 72 b. divided into four Tetrarchies; viz. 1. *Boisleduc*, (under the *Hollanders*) containing Five Territ. viz. *Kempenland*, ch. T. *Boisleduc*; *Maeftland*, ch. T. *Megen*; *Ravestein*, ch. T. *Ravestein*; *Cuickland*, ch. T. *Grave*; and *Pelland*, ch. T. *Helmont*: 2. *Antwerp* will be treated of by and by: 3. *Brussels*, containing five Ter. viz. *Vilvoorden*, ch. T. *Brussels* and *Vilvoorden*; *Campenhaut*, *Grex*, *Nirville*, and *Genape*, ch. T. the same: and, 4. *Louvain*, containing 13 Parts, viz. *Haeghland*, ch. T. *Louvain*; *Cumtich*, ch. T. *Tienen*, or *Tilmont*; *Sichem*, *Diest*, (both under the late King) *Lecune*, *Landen*, *Hannuye*, *Orpe*, *Judoigne*, *Jaudraine*, *Gest à Vironpont*, *Incourt*, and *Gemblours*, ch. Ts. the same: Chief Town of the whole is *Brussels*.

13. Marquisate of the Holy Empire, or the Tetrarchy of *Antwerp*, is a part of *Brabant*; the Marquisate it self is much less than formerly, being but 7 m. l. and 4. b. yet reckoned one of the 17 Provinces, though at present out of use. This Tetrarchy is divided into six Parts besides

besides *Mechlin* and *Aerschot*; viz. 1. Bar. of *Breda*, ch. *T. Breda*; 2. Mar. of *Bergen-op-zoom*, (under the Dutch) chief Town *Bergen-op zoom*; 3. County of *Hoochstraten*, ch. *T. Hoochstraten*; 4. *Ryenland*, ch. *T. Liere*; 5. Ter. of *Antwerp*; or the Marquisate. ch. *T. Antwerp*; and, 6. *Herentals*, ch. *T. Herentals*; chief Town of the whole is *Antwerp*.

14. The Seigneury of *Mechlin*, often called *Malines*, a very small Province almost in the midst of *Brabant*, about eight miles long, and six broad. It is a part of the Tetrarchy of *Antwerp*, but yet reckoned one of the Seventeen Provinces, tho' truly it ought not to be so called no more than the Marquisate of the Holy Empire; the ch. *T.* is *Mechlin*. To this Province is usually joined (by Geographers) the D. of *Aerschot*, on the East of *Mechlin*, 13 miles l. and 4 b. being also a part of the Tetrarchy of *Antwerp*, ch. *T. Aerschot*.

15. Bishoprick of *Liege*, or *Luickland*, an inland Province on the S. E. of *Brabant* and *Namur*, part of the old *Germania Secunda*; 14 m. l. and 35. b. It is part of the *Westphalian Circle* in *Germany*, though reckoned part of the *Netherlands*, and is chiefly subject to its own Bishop, who is Elector of *Cologne*; divided into six Parts; viz. 1. County of *Lootz*, or part of *Kempenland*, ch. *T. Maesfick* and *Archloen* or *Lootz*; 2. A little of *Brabant* (under the *Hollanders*) chief Town *Maestricht*; 3. County of *Hasbaye*, ch. *T. Liege* and *St. Truyen*; 4. Mar. of *Franchimont*, chief Town *Franchimont*; which is the Ab. of *Stablo*, (under its own Prince)

Prince) ch. T. *Stablo*; 5. *Condrotz*, ch. T. *Moey* and *Dinant* (under the French) and, 6. part of *le Pais entre Sambre & Meuse* (under the French) ch. T. *Florennes*: chief Town of the whole is *Liege*.

16. Dukedom of *Limburg*, or *Island van Over-Maes*, an inland Province on the East of the Bishoprick of *Liege*, part of the old *Germania Secunda*; 38 miles l. and 30 b. It is made by (F. de Wit) Part of the *Westphalian Circle* in Germany, tho' one of the Seventeen Provinces, and is divided into Four parts; viz. 1. *Rolduc*, ch. T. *Rolduc* and *Remborch*; 2. *Vaulkenburgh*, ch. T. *Vaulkenburg*, or *Fauquemont*; 3. County of *Dalem*, ch. T. *Dalem*; these 3 are subject to the *Hollanders*; and, 4. *le Pays de Limburgh*, divided into *Herve*, *Monzen*, *Valborn*, and *Balen*, ch. T. *Limburg*, chief Town of the whole.

17. Dukedom of *Luxemburg*, or *Lutzenburg*, an inland Province on the S. of *Limburg*, and B. of *Liege*, part of the old *Germania Secunda* and *Belgica Prima*; 82 m. l. and 72 b. now subject to the French. It contains these Parts viz. 1. County of *Rochfort*, ch. T. *Rochfort*; 2. Count. of *Durbuy*, ch. T. *Durbuy*; 3. County of *la Roche*, ch. T. *la Roche*; 4. County of *Salm*, ch. T. *Salmerville*; 5. Count. of *St. Vit*, ch. T. *St. Vit*; 6. County of *Viande*, ch. T. *Vianden*; 7. County of *St. Johansberg*, ch. T. *Luxemburg* and *Thienville*; 8. *Campaigne*, ch. T. *Bouillon*; 9. Mar. of *Arlon*, ch. T. *Arlon*; 10. Count. of *Bar*, ch. T. *Dampvillers* and *Montmédy*; 11. D. of *Bouillon*, ch. T. *Bouillon*; And

12. Ab. of St. Hubert, ch. T. St. Hubert; (these two by right belong to the Bishop of Liege;) chief Town of the whole is *Luxemburg*.

These ten Provinces are called the *Spanish*, or *Catholick Provinces*, though at present not half under Spain. The Inhabitants under Spain are called *Flemings*, and those under France *Walloons*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Three, viz. 1. *Rhine*; 2. *Maese* or *Meuse*; and 3. *Scheld*.

Here are no Monuments of Note.

Lakes of greatest account are Three viz. 1. That of *Herlem*; 2. *Tienke*; and 3. *Schilt*.

Archbishopricks 3. Bishopricks 16. Universities 9.

## 7. Germany.

THE Empire of *Germany* lies on the E. of the *Low Countries* and *France*, on the N. of *Italy* and on the West of *Poland* and *Turkey*, bordering on the Sea and *Denmark*, Situated between the 25th. and 29th. and 30 min. of Long. and between the 45th and 12th min. and the 54 and 0 min of Lat. almost in form of a Square, being in length from the North parts of *Pomerania*, to the South Parts of *Trent*, 240 miles; and in breadth from the W. parts of *Triers*, to the E. parts of *Silesia*, 550 miles. In these Bounds are contained but a part of the old *Germany*, part of *Gaul*, *Illyricum*, with

some of old *Italy* ; now called by the Inhabitants, *Teutschlandt* or *Teutchlandt* ; by the French, *Allemagne*, by the Italians, *La Germania*, or *l'Allemagna* ; by the Dutch, *Dutshland* ; by the Poles, *Niemieckzka* ; by the Hungarians, *Nemes* ; by the Turks, *Nimemeleker* ; and by the Greeks *Elmagy*.

It was a good part of it conquered by the Romans. After they were dispossessed, it was divided among several Nations, 'till the Year 801, the French conquered it, and erected an Empire, which still continues, tho' far short of its former Glory, for a great part was soon after dismembreed into many petty Governments ; so that it is now under the Dominion of several, viz. the Emperor, King of Sweden, King of France, King of Denmark, Six great Dukes, Three great Bishops, One great Palatine, One Landtgrave, with a great many inferiour Dukes, Earls, Bishops, as also many imperial Cities, Hanse-Towns, and such like ; so that there are reckoned above three Hundred Sovereignties in *Germany* ; but most are Homagers to the Emperor. The Imperial Seat is *Vienna*.

The Inhabitants are both *Roman-Catholicks* and *Protestants* ; the latter are most numerous, divided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*. Their Language is the *High Dutch*, the chief Branch of the *Teutonic*, an ancient Tongue, and very harsh : In *Bohemia* they speak the *Sclavonian* ; the *Italian* in *Tirol*, and part of *Switzerland* ; the *French* in part of *Alsacia* and *Wallisland* ; the *Cauchian* (among themselves)

in



in *Emden* ; and the *Swedish* in some of the northern Parts. Their chief *Commodities* are *Corn*, *Metals*, *Allom*, *Salt*, *Wine*, *Flesh*, *Linen*, *Quick-silver*, *Armours*, and *Iron-works*. It is divided into Ten Circles ; (besides others in these Bounds) which are,

1. Circle of *Upper-Saxony*, incol. *das Ober-Sachsen*, the most North-East Part, a Sea-Province, part of the old *Vandalia*, and a little of old *Saxony* ; 380 m. l. and 210 b. It contains Three Parts ; viz. First, The Duked. of *Pomerania* ; divided into, 1. *Royal*, (under the *Swedes*) containing the Terr. of *Bardt*, *Gutzkow*, *Wolgast*, and *Stetin*, with the Isles of *Rugen*, *Wollen*, and *Usdom*, ch. Ts. *Stettin*, *Stralsund*, and *Wolgast* : And, 2. *Ducal*, containing the Territories of *Pomerania*, *Cassaben*, and *Venden*, under the Elector of *Brand* ; and *Butaw* and *Lawenburg*, under *Poland* ; ch. T. *Camin*, *Coleberg*, and *Stargart*. Secondly, The Electorate of *Brandenburg* (under its own Prince) divided into, 1. *Altmark*, ch. Ts. *Stendal*, and *Tangermund* ; 2. *Middle-Mark*, divided into *Middle-Mark*, *Prignitz*, *Rupen*, and *Ukerana*, chief Ts. *Berlin*, *Brandenburg*, and *Francfort* ; and, 3. *New-Mark*, divided into *New-Mark* and *Sternberg*, ch. Towns *Custrin* and *Sternberg*. Thirdly, the States of *Saxony*, divided into, 1. Duked. of *Saxony*, (under its own D and Elector) ch. Ts. *Wittenburg*, and *Torgaw* ; 2. Princip. of *Anhalt*, divided into *Dissaw*, *Bernburg*, *Zerbst*, *Koten*, and *Plotzka*, all under their several Princes, ch. T. the same : To this we may joyn the Abbacy of *Quedlinburg*, and County of *Barby*,  
D 5 ch. T.

ch. T. the same ; both under the Elector of Saxony ; 3. Earldom of Mansfield (divided into the Branches of Arnstein, Vipra, Wetin, and Quernfurt, (but sequestred to the Elector of Saxony) ch. T. Mansfield and Eisleben ; 4. Landtgrave of Thuringia, containing the Territories of Erfurt, and Eychfeld, under Mentz ; the D. of Weimar, (divided into the Branches of Weimar Eysenach and Jena) Hall and Gotha ; and the Counties of Beichlingen, Schwaritzemburg, and Stolberg, under their several Princes of the House of Saxony, with the County of Hohenstein, under Brand. ch. T. all the same ; 5. Mar. of Misnia, divided into the Territory of Meissen, ch. T. Dresden and Meissen ; Ertzgebürg, ch. T. Gremitz and Leipsick ; all under the Elector of Saxony, with the D. of Osterland and Altemburg, (under Sax-Gotha) Mersburgh and Naumburg, both under their own Princes of the House of Saxony, ch. T. the same ; and, 6. Voithland, counted part of Misnia, (under the Elector of Saxony) and a little under Sax-Naumburg, ch. T. Zwickaw and Plawen. The Director of this Circle is the Elector of Saxony ; and the ch. T. is reckoned Berlin.

2. Circle of Lower Saxony, incol. *das Nider-Sachsen*, a Sea-Province on the W. of Upper-Saxony, part of old Saxony and some of Vandallia ; 240 miles l. and 220 b. It contains ten Parts ; viz. 1. D. of Holstein, ch. T. Hamburg, of which more in Denmark ; 2. D. of Mecklenburg, (subject to the two Dukes of Gustrow and Swerin of the same Family, and a little to the Swedes) containing the Territ. of Mecklenburg, ch. T.

ch. T. *Wisnar*, *Swerin*, *Rostock*, *Gustrow*, or *Vandalia*, and *Stargart*, ch. T. the same; 3. Duked. of *Lawenburg* (under the House of *Saxony*) ch. T. *Lawenburg*, in which is the County of *Ratzeborg*, ch. T. *Ratzeborg*; the County under the Duke of *Swerin*, the Town under *Lawenburg*: 4. Duked. of *Breme*, subject to the *Swedes*, (and a little under *Lawenburg* and *Hamburg*) containing six Tracts, ch. T. *Breme* and *Stade*: 5. D. of *Ferden* or *Verden*, (also under the *Swedes*) ch. T. *Ferden*. 6. Duked. of *Lunenburg*, (subject to its own Duke of the House of *Brunswick*) ch. T. *Lunenburg*, *Zell*, and *Ultzen*, to this is joyned the Country of *Danneberg*, ch. T. *Danneberg*: 7. D. of *Brunswick*, divided into two Branches, viz. *Wolfembuttel-Brunswick*, (under its own Prince) ch. T. *Brunswick*, *Wolfembuttel*, and *Goslar*; in this is the County of *Weringen*, ch. T. *Elbingeroda*: and *Hanover-Brunswick*, containing the Terr. of *Calemburg*, ch. T. *Hanover* and *Newstat*; *Hamelen*, ch. T. *Hamelen*; *Gottingen*, ch. T. *Gottingen*; and D. of *Grupenhagen*, ch. T. *Eimbeck*; all subject to the D. of *Hanover*: 8. Bishop. of *Hildersheim*, intermixed with *Brunswick*, (under the Elector of *Cologne*) ch. T. *Hildersheim* and *Peine*: 9. Principality of *Halberstat*, also in the Limits of *Brunswick*, (subject to the Elector of *Brand.*) ch. T. *Halberstat* and *Osterwick*; to this may be joyned the County of *Rheinstein*, ch. T. *Blankenberg*: and, 10. Dutchy (once Archbishop.) of *Magdeburg*, (under the Elector of *Brandenb.* and a little under *Saxony*) ch. T. *Magdeburg* and *Borch*. The Directors of this

this Circle are the King of Sweden, D. of Brandenburg, and D. of Brunswick, by Turns; and the chief Town is Hamburg.

3. Circle of *Westphalia*, incol. *die Westphalen*, on the West of *Lower-Saxony*; a great part was some of old *Saxony*; 220 miles l. and 156 broad, besides *Liege*. It contains these Parts; viz. 1. County of *Emden*, or *East-Friesland*, (under its own Count, and some under *Holland*) divided into twelve Territories, ch. Ts. *Emden*, *Aurick*, and *Norden*; 2. County of *Oldenburg*, with *Delmenhorst*, (under the King of *Denmark*) divided into seven Terr. ch. T. *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*; 3. Bishoprick of *Munster*, (under its own Bishop) divided into *Lower*, containing four Territories, ch. Town *Meppen*; and *Higher*, containing nine Territories, ch. Town *Munster*: 4. The Lesser Sovereignities; viz. The Principality of *Minden*, under *Brandenburg*; the Counties of *Diepholt*, under *Lunenburg*; *Hoya*, under *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg*, and *Hassia*; *Benthem*, *Steinfurt*, or *Borchstenfurt*, both under *Benthem*; *Lingen*, or *Lemgow*, *Teclenburg*, under *Benthem*, and some others; *Schaumburg*, under *Lippe* and *Hassia*; *Ravensburg*, with *Vlors*, under *Brandenburg*; *Piremont*, or *Spiegelburg*, *Lippe*, *Rheda*, all three under *Lippe*; and *Ritberg*, under *Lippe*, and a little under *Munster*; with the Abbacy of *Corbey*, under its own Abbot; chief Towns are all the same: 5. Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*; (now under a Prince of the House of *Brunswick*) chief Town *Osnabruck*: 6. Bishoprick of *Paderborne*, (now under the Bishop of *Munster*) chief Town *Paderborne* and *Warburg*: 7. Duked.

of

of *Westphalia*, (under the Elector of Cologne) ch. T. *Arensberg* and *Oldendorp* : 8. D. of *Cleves*, (under the Elector of *Brand.*) ch. Towns *Cleves*, *Wesel*, and *Duisburg* : 9. County of *Mark*, (under the Elector of *Brand.*) chief Towns *Ham* and *Dortmund*; to this may be joyned the County of *Riclinchusen*, (under the Elector of Cologne) ch. T. *Riclinchusen* : 10. Dutchy of *Berg*, (under the D. of *Newburg*) ch. T. *Dusseldorp*; and, 11. D. of *Juliers*, or *Gulickland*, (under the D. of *Newburg*) chief Towns *Juliers* and *Aix la Capelle*. In this is the Abbacy of *Cornelis*; *Munster*, (under its own Abbot) chief Town the same; the County of *Eyffelt*, *Mondscheld* *Virnenburg*, *Arensberg*, &c. The Directors of this Circle are the Bishop of *Munster*, and the Duke of *Newburg*; the ch. T. being *Munster*.

4. Circle of the *Upper Rhine*, incol. *das Ober-Rhyn*, an inland Province on the South of *Westphalia*; part of old *Belgium* and *Franconia*. It contains these Parts; viz. 1. Lantg. of *Hesse*, or *Hassia*, (subject most to its own Prince) divided into *Lower*, (in which is the County of *Ziegenhaim*, and Abb. of *Hirschfeld*) ch. Town *Cassel* and *Hirschfeld*; and *Higher*, (in which is the County of *Nidden* under *Darmstat*) ch. T. *Marburg*; in the Bounds of *Hesse* are the County of *Waldeck* and Abbacy of *Fuld*, (both under their own Princes) chief Town the same : 2. Confederation of *Weteraw*, containing the Counties of *Nassaw* (under our late King, and divided into the Branches of *Dillemburg*, *Dietz*, *Hadammar*, *Kerberg*, *Sigen*, *Idstein*, *Weilburg*, *Wisbaden*, *Beilsten*, *Gleilberg*, &c.) *Solms*, *Hanaw*, *Eysen-*



*Eysenberg, Sayn, Wied, Wittgenstein, Hartzfeld, Westerburg, &c.* ch. T. the same; all under their own Counts: 3. County of *Catzenelbogen*, or *Rhinesfelden*, (under a Prince of the House of *Hesse*, and a little under *Darmstadt*) ch. T. *Catzenelbogen*: 4. Landg. of *Darmstadt* or *Geraw*, (under another Prince of the House of *Hesse*) ch. T. *Darmstadt*: 5. County of *Erbach*, usually reckoned in *Franconia*, (under its own Prince) ch. T. *Erbach*: 6. Bishop. of *Spiers*, in the Bounds of the Palatinate, but of this Circle (under its own Bishop, but now the French,) ch. T. *Spiers* (demolished) and *Philipsburg*: 7. Dutchy of *Zweibruck*, or *Deux Ponts*, (under a Prince of the House of the Elector Pal. but now the French) divided into *Meissenheim*, *Lichtenberg*, *Zweibruck*, *Landsberg*, and *Newcastle*, ch. T. the same; and, 8. Lant. of *Alsatia*, or *Elsass*, (belonging chiefly to the Emperor, but now under the French) divided into Three Parts; viz. Lower, ch. T. *Strasbourg*, *Zabern*, and *Haguenau*; Higher, ch. T. *Colmar* and *Ensisheim*; and *Suntgow*, or the Connty of *Ferrette*, ch. T. *Mulhausen*, and *Pfirt* or *Ferrette*; here were several Sovereignties: *Brissgow* and *Ortnaw* in *Suabia*, are often reckoned Part of *Alsatia*. The Directors of this Circle, are the Elector Palatine, and Bishop of *Worms*; the chief Town being *Strasbourg*.

5. Circle of the *Lower Rhine*, incol. *das Unter Rhyn*, an inland Province, dividing the *Upper Rhine* in the middle, being very strangely intermix'd with it; so that the Dimensions

ons of it (as well as the other) cannot well be given. It contains part of old *Belgium*, and some of *Franconia*, now divided into four Parts, viz. 1. Archb. and Electorate of *Cologne*, (under its own Prince) divided into the *Upper*, ch. T. *Cologne* and *Bonn*; and the *Lower*, ch. T. *Rhynburg* and *Nuys*; in this lies the County of *Meurs* (under our late King) ch. Town *Meurs*: 2. Archbishoprick and Electorate of *Triers* or *Trevers*, (under its own Prince, but now half subject to the *French*) containing also the Ab. of *Pruym*, and divided into thirty five Territories; ch. Ts. are *Triers* and *Pruym*, under the *French*; and *Coblentz* and *Obermesel*, under the Elector of *Trier*: 3. Archb. and Electorate of *Mentz* or *Mayence*, strangely scattered into many small Parts, (subject to its own Prince) ch. T. *Mentz*, *Bingen*, and *Aschaffenburg*; in the Bounds of this lies the Territory of *Francford* (free) usually set in *Franconia*, and sometimes in the *Upper Rhine*, ch. T. *Francford*; 4. *Palatinate* and Electorate of the *Rhine*, (under its own Prince, but now above half under the *French*) with *Sponhem*, divided in to twelve Bailiwicks; viz. *Simmeren*, *Kirchberg*, *Bacharach*, *Stramberg*, *Creutsnach*, *Openheim*, *Altzheim*, *Newstat*, and *Germersheim*, most under the *French*; and *Heidelburgh*, *Mosbach*, and *Bretten*, under the Elector *Palatine*; ch. T. all the same. In the Bounds of this lies the Bish. of *Worms*, (by Right under its own Bish.) ch. T. *Worms*; (demolish'd); the County of *Rhingrave*, ch. T. *Kirn*, *Veldentz*, *Oberstein*, *Falkenstein*, and *Leiningen*, ch. T. the same; Sovereignities depend-

depending on the Elect. Palatine, but now under the *French*. The Director of this Circle is the Elector and Archbishop of *Mentz*. the chief Town being reckon'd *Cologne*, or rather *Frankfort*, if it be in this Circle.

6. As for the Circle of *Burgundy*, which for its Situation should be spoke of next, it already has been described in *France*, and now has no Votes in the Diets ; therefore I shall pass on, only letting the Reader know, that all the *Low-Countries* are often comprehended also under this Name.

7. Circle of *Suabia*, incol *die Schwaben*, anciently *Suavia*, a midland Province, on the S. E. of the Circles of the *Rhine* ; some of it part of the old *Vindelicia* ; 148 miles l. and 146 b. It contains these Parts ; viz. 1. D. of *Wirttemberg*, the greatest Sovereignty, (under its own Prince) ch. Towns *Stugart*, *Tubingen*, and *Schorn-dorf*, in the Bounds of this lies the County of *Loebenstein*, (under the Elector Palatine) ch. T. *Loebenstein* ; and also may be join'd the Principality of *Hoen-Zollern*, (its Prince of the House of *Brand.*) ch. T. *Hoen-Zollern* ; and County of *Hobenburg*, (under the Emperor) ch. T. *Rai-weil* ; 2. Marq. of *Baden*, divided into *Higher*, ch. T. *Baden* and *Stolhofen*, to which belongs the County of *Eberstein*, ch. T. *Eberstein* ; and *Lower*, or *Durlach* ch. Ts. *Durlach* and *Phortzeim* ; both under their own Princes, of the same Family : 3. Marquisate of *Ortnaw*, (under the Emperor, and part under *Baden*) ch. Towns *Offenburg*, and *Gengenbach* ; 4. Territory of *Brissgow*, (under the Emperor and *Baden*) ch. Towns

*Frei-*

*Freiburg* and *Brisack* : 5. The *Black-Forest*, containing the Principality of *Furstenburg*, under its own Prince; and the County of *Rheinfelden*, under the Emperor, chief Town the same : 6. Terr. of *Hegow*, containing the Bishopr. of *Constance*, under its own Prince; and the Lant. of *Nellenberg*, under the Emperor, chief Town the same : 7. *North-Schwaben*, containing the County of *Oeting* (divided into the Branches of *Oeting* and *Wallerstein*) in which is the Provostship of *Elwang*; *Rechberg*, chief Town *Gemund* (free), the Barony of *Limpurg*, and *Jussingen*, all under their own Princes, and chief Towns the same; and Territory of *Ulm* (free), chief Town *Ulm*; and, 8. Territory of *Algow*, containing the Bishoprick of *Ausburg*, ch. Town *Ausburg* (free); Abb. of *Kempten*, with some smaller Abbacies; Marq. of *Burgaw*, under the Emperor; County of *Koniseck*, County of *Mindelheim*, under *Bavaria*; Barony of *Walburg*; ch. Towns all the same; and the State of *Fuggers*, ch. T. *Babenhausen*; all (besides those excepted) under their own Princes. In thi Circle are about 36 Imperial Cities; The Directors are the Bishop of *Constance* and Duke of *Wurtemberg*, the ch. Town being *Ausburg*.

8. Circle and Dukedom of *Franconia*, incol. *das Francken*, a midland Province on the N. E. of *Suabia*, and E. of the Circles of the *Rhine*, but a part of the old *Franconia*; 134 miles l. and 132 b. It contains these parts; viz. 1. Bish. of *Wurtzburgh*, under its own Bish. (who has the Title of D. of *Franconia*) ch. T. *Wurtzburg*, *Schweinfurt* and *Ochsenfurt*; 2. Bishop of *Bamberg*,

*Bamberg* (under its own Bish.) ch. T. *Bamberg* and *Hochstet*: 3. Bishop of *Aichstat*, (under its own Bishop) ch. T. *Aichstat*; 4. Prin. of *Henneberg*, subject to the D. of *Sax-Naumburg*, and *Sax-Weimar*, with the Lant. of *Hesse-Cassel*) ch. T. *Smalkaden*; 5. D. of *Cobourg*, reckoned a part of *Hennsberge* (under the D. of *Sax-Gotha*) ch. T. *Cobourg*; 6. Mar. of *Culembach*, or the *Upper-Nuremberg* (under a Prince of the House of *Brand.*) ch. T. *Culembach* and *Hoff*; 7. Mar. of *Onspach*, or the *Lower-Nurembergh*, (under a Prince of the House of *Brand.*) ch. T. *Onspach*; 8. Burgraveate of *Nurembergh*, (also under the House of *Brand.*) ch. T. *Nuremberg* (free;) 9. The-Lesser Sovereignties, which are the State of the Great Master of the *Teutonick Order*, (a Spiritual Prince) ch. T. *Margentheim*; the Counties of *Reineck*, (under *Menx* and *Wertzburg*, and a little under *Hanaw* and *Erpach*) ch. T. *Reineck*: *Wertheim*, ch. T. *Wertheim*; *Holack*, or *Hoentoe*, ch. T. *Oringen*; *Pappenheim*, ch. T. *Pappenheim*; *Schwartzenberg*, ch. T. *Schwartzenberg*; and *Castel*, ch. T. *Castel*, or *Casel*; and the Bar. of *Senheim*, ch. T. *Senheim*, all under their own Princes. The Directors of this Circle are the Bishop of *Bamberg* and sometimes the Marquess of *Culembach*, the chief Town being reckoned *Wurtzburg*, and sometimes *Francford* (tho' out of the Bounds of this Circle) but *Nuremberg* best deserves the Name.

9. Circle and Dukedom of *Bavaria* incol. *die Bayern*, a midland Province on the South-East of *Francia*, and E. of *Snabia*, being a part



of the old *Pindelicia* and *Noricum*; 215 m. l. and 154 b. It contains Four Parts; viz. 1. *Norgow* (now less than formerly) or the Pal. of *Bavaria*, divided into the Lant. of *Leuchtenburgh*, ch. T. *Leuchtenburg*; County of *Chamb*, ch. T. *Chamb*; Terr. of *Amberg*, ch. T. *Amberg* and *Neuwerk*; all under the Elector of *Bavaria*; County of *Sultzbach* (under the D. of *Newburg*) ch. T. *Sultzbach*; and the Ab. of *Waldsassen*, under its own Prince: 2. D. of *Newburg*; intermixed with *Nortgaw*, the D. of *Bavaria* and *Suabia* (under its own Prince, who is Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*;) ch. T. *Newburg*: 3. D. and Elector. of *Bavaria* (mostly subject to its own Duke) divided into *Higher Bavaria*, containing the Two Territories of *Munchen*, ch. T. *Munchen*; and *Ingolstadt*, ch. T. *Ingolstadt*; with the Bishop. of *Freisingen*, ch. T. *Freisingen*; and County of *Partenkirk*, ch. T. *Partenkirk*; both under the Bishop of *Freisingen*: and *Lower-Bavaria*, containing the Three Territories of *Straubing*, ch. T. *Straubing*; *Landshut*, ch. T. *Landshut*; and *Burkhausen*, ch. T. *Burkhausen*; with the Bishop. of *Ratisbonne*, ch. T. *Ratisbonne* (free;) *Passau*, ch. T. *Passau*; and County of *Ortenburgh*, ch. T. *Ortenburgh*; (all three under their own Princes:) and, 3. Archb. of *Salzburg*, (subject to its own Archb.) ch. T. *Salzburg* and *Laffen*: In the Bounds of this Province lies the Provostship of *Bergtelsgarden* (under its own Prince) ch. T. *Bergtelsgarden*. The Directors of this Circle are, the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Archb. of *Salzburg*, the ch. T. being *Munchen*, or *Munick*.

10. Circle.

10. Circle of *Austria*, incol. *Das Oestereich*, on the E. and S. of *Bavaria*, bordering a little on the Gulph of *Venice*; part of the ancient *Noricum* and *Pannonia*, with some of *Rætia*, now mostly subject to the Emperor, as being of the House of *Austria*. It is 335 m. l and 216 b. divided into Six Provinces, viz. 1. Arch. Dukedom of *Austria*, divided into the *Higher*, containing the four Territories of *Mahl*, *Scharitz*, *Hausz*, and *Traun*, ch. Ts. *Lintz*, and *Steyr*; and the *Lower*, containing the four Terrs. of *Upper Manhartsberg*, and *Lower Manhartsberg*; *Upper Viennervald*, and *Lower Viennervald*; ch. Ts. *Vienna*, *Krems*, and *Neustat*: 2. D. of *Stiria* or *Steyrmark*, divided into the *Higher*, ch. Ts. *Judenburg*, and *Pruck*; the *Lower*, ch. Ts. *Gratz*, and *Rackelsburg*; and the County of *Gilley* (united to *Stiria*) ch. Towns *Gilley*, and *Rain*: 3. D. of *Carniola*, or *Krain*, divided into the *Higher*, ch. Towns *Lauback* and *Crainburg*; the *Lower*, ch. Towns *Czirknick*, and *Laas*; Mar. of *Windisch-marke*, or the *Middle-Carniola*, ch. Towns *Metling* and *Rodolfs-werd*; and County of *Goritz* (spoken of in *Italy*) chief Town *Gorice*: 4. Dukedom of *Carinthia*, (partly under the Bishop of *Bamberg*) divided into the *Higher*, ch. Towns *Clagenfurt*, *St. Viet*, and *Villach*; and the *Lower*, ch. T. *Lavaumund* and *Wolfspurg*: 5. County of *Tirol* or *Tyrol*, ch. T. *Inspruck* and *Hall*; in which is included the Bishop. of *Brixen* (under its own Bish. but not absolutely) ch. T. *Brixen*; with the Counties of *Bregentz*, *Ems*, *Montfort*, *Feldkirk*, *Pludentz*, and *Sonneberg*, ch. T. the same: And 6. Bish. of *Trent*, part of *Lombardy* in *Italy*, tho' now counted

counted part of *Tirol*, ch. *T. Trent*, and *Bolzano*: It is under its own Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire, but Subject to the House of *Austria*. The sole Director of this Circle is the Arch Duke of *Austria*, or Emperor; the ch. *T.* being *Vienna*, the Metropolis of all *Germany*.

11. To these Circles may be added the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, or *Behemerlandt*, an inland Province on the N. of *Austria*, bordering on *Poland*; the Seat of the old *Bojemi*, *Marcomanni* and *Quadi*: It is (taking it in the largest extent) 275 miles l. and 126 b. now for the most part subject to the Emperor as of the House of *Austria*. Under this Name are comprehended Four distinct Provinces; viz. 1. K. of *Bohemia*, properly so called, divided into 16 Circles, viz. *Egra*, *Elgen*, or *Loket*, *Ziateck*, *Letomeritz*, *Boleslaw*, *Hradisko*, *Ghrudim*, *Czasslaw*, *Brechem*, *Ultaw*, *Caurzin*, *Sclany*, *Bakonick*, *Beraun*, *Pilsen* and *Pragan*, with the County of *Glatz*, taken out of *Silesia*, ch. *T.* are *Prague*, *Coninsgratz*, *Egra* and *Glatz*: 2. Mar. of *Lusatia*, or *Lausnitz*, divided into the *Higher*, (under the Elect. of *Saxony*) ch. *T. Gorlitz*, *Pantzen* and *Zittaw*; and the *Lower* under the D. of *Sax-Mersburg*, and a little under *Brand.* ch. *T. Soraw* and *Guben*, under *Saxony*, and *Cotwitz* under *Brand.* 3. D. of *Silesia*, or *Schlessen*, divided into the *Lower*, containing 8 Dukedoms, viz. *Crossen*, (under *Brand.*), *Wagaw*, *Sagan*, *Jawer*, *Lignitz*, *Welaw*, *Breslaw*, and *Olse*, ch. *T.* all the same; and the *Higher*, containing 9 Dukedoms, viz. *Breig*, *Schwednitz*, *Wismarberg*, *Grotkhaw*, *Oppelen*, *Jagerndorf*, *Troppaw*, *Ratibor* and *Teschen*, ch. *T.* all the same; And,

And, 4. Mar. of *Moravia*, or *Mahren*, divided into *Eastern*, ch. T. *Westkirk* and *Hradish*; and *Western*, ch. T. *Olmütz*, *Znaim* and *Brin*. The chief Town of the whole is *Prague*. This Province (tho' in the bounds of *Germany*) is a distinct Kingdom, and uses a different Language from the rest of *Germany*.

12. Also in the Bounds of *Germany* lies *Switzerland* (formerly a part of it) *Incol. die Schwitterland*, on the S. of *Suabia* upon the *Alps*; a great Commonwealth, made up of many small ones; containing the old *Helvetia*; part of *Rhetia*, *Gal. Narbonensis*, and *Transpadana*; 220 m. l. and 140 b. It contains three distinct Parts, viz. 1. The Cantons, which are 13. viz. *Zurick*, ch. T. *Zurick*; *Bern*, with the Terr. of *Vaude*, ch. T. *Bern* and *Lausanne*; *Basil*, ch. T. *Basil*; *Lucern*, ch. T. *Lucern*; *Soluthurn*, ch. T. *Soluthurn*; *Freiburg*, ch. T. *Freiburg*; *Schaschausen*, ch. T. *Schaschausen*; *Switz*, ch. T. *Switz*; *Zug*, ch. T. *Zug*; *Appenzel*, ch. T. *Appenzel*; *Glaris*, ch. T. *Glaris*; *Underwalden*, ch. T. *Stanz*; and *Urt*, ch. T. *Altorf*: 2. The States Confederates, which are Seven (besides *Geneva*, *Mulhausen* and *Rotweil*) viz. the Country of *Grisons* divided into three Leagues with the County of *Chiavenna*, ch. T. *Coire* and *Chiavenna*; *Valtelline* (part of the *Grisons*) in which lies the County of *Bormio*, ch. T. *Sundrio* and *Bormio*; *Wallisland*, divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, ch. T. *Sion*; *Bish. of Basil*, or Coun. of *Brondrut*, ch. T. *Porentra* or *Brondrut*; *Ter. of S. Gall*, ch. T. *S. Gall*; *Ter. of Neuenburg*, ch. T. *Neuenburg*; and *Ter. of Biel*, ch. T.

## Denmark.

79

ch. T. Biel. And, 3. The *Prefectures*, which are the Towns and Countries of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Rapersvile*, *Wagenthal*, *Tergow*, *Sargans*, and *Walenstat*; the *Prefecture* of *Rheineck*; the Valleys of *Locarn*, *Lugan*, *Mendrisi*, and *Madia*, taken out of *Milan* in *Italy*; the *Balywicks* of *Belinzona*, *Gasteren*, and *Ulzenach*, with those of *Granson*, *Morat*, *Orbe*, and *Schwartzemburg*; and the County of *Verdemburgh*: chief Town of the whole is *Basil*, or *Basle*.

Rivers of chief Note are Five. viz. 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Danube*, 3. *Elbe*, 4. *Oder*, and, 5. *Weser*.

Principal Mountains are, 1. *Fichtelburg*, incircling *Bohemia*, and, 2. *Schwartzwald* in *Swabia*.

Lakes of greatest Note are, 1. *Baden-See*, 2. *Zirchnitz*, 3. *Ammer*, 4. *Cheim*; and, 5. *Damme*.

Archbishopsricks 7. Bishopsricks 40. Universities 30.

## 8. Denmark.

THE Kingdom of *Denmark* lies on the N. of *Germany*, and (setting aside *Norway* and the *Isles*) is a *Peninsula*, situated between the 27th and 5th min. and the 31st. and 52d. min. of *Lon.* and between the 53 and 52d. min. and the 58th degr. of *Lat.* being in length from *Scagen* N. to *Hamburg* S. 250 m. and in breadth from E. to W. (in N. *Futland*) 100 miles, in some places (in *Sleswick*) but



but 30 miles: It was formerly reckoned a part of old *Germany*, then containing the *Cimbricus Chersonesus*, with some of old *Saxony*; now called by the Natives *Denemark* and *Denemarker*; by the *Latins*, *Dania*; by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Danamarca*, and by the *Poles*, *Dunska*.

How it was Governed anciently, it is very uncertain, but howsoever we find it had its own Kings ever since the Year 797, who have been sometimes under *Swedeland* also; in the Year 1379, *Norway* (which before had its own Kings) was united to it; so that the Government at present is under its own Hereditary (though pretended Elective) Kings. The Royal Seat is at *Copenhagen*.

The Inhabitants are of the *Reformed Religion*, and for the most part *Lutherans*: their *Language* is a *Dialect* of the *German*, but in *Norway* they speak it with more difference; the *German* is also much used in many Cities. Their chief *Commodities* are *Fish*, *Tallow*, *Furniture for Ships*, *Armours*, *Ox-hides*, *Buck-Skins*, *Fir-Wood* and *Wainscot*. Under this Name are comprehended Six Parts, the Three first in the *Peninsula*:

1. *North Jutland*, incol. *die North Jutland*. the most N. Prov. in the *Peninsula*, washed on Three sides with the Sea, being a great part of the old *Cimbri*; 145 m l. and 100 b. divided into Four Parts called *Diocesses*; viz. 1. *Aalborg*, or *Burglarve*, containing 8 Barones: ch. T. *Aalborg*; 2. *Wiborg*, containing Six Barones, ch. T. *Wiborg*; 3. *Arhusen*, or *Aarhus*,

con-

containing fourteen Baronies, ch. T. *Arhusen* and *Randersen* : and, 4. *Ripen*, or *Rip*, containing twelve Baronies, ch. T. *Ripen*, *Kolding* and *Fredricksode* : chief Town of the whole is *Wibourg*.

2. *South-Jutland*, or the Duked. of *Sleswick*, on the South of *North Jutland*, washed on two sides with Sea, being the rest of the old *Cimbri* : 75 miles l. and 60 b. divided into seven Præfectures; viz. 1. *Hadersleve*, containing eight Circles, ch. T. *Hadersleve*; 2. *Apenrade*, containing two Circles, ch. T. *Apenrade*; 3. *Tonderen*, containing seven Circles, ch. Town *Tonderen*; 4. *Flensburg*, containing five Circles, ch. T. *Flensburg*; 5. *Husum*, containing three Circles, ch. T. *Husum*; 6. *Eyderstade*, containing three Terrs. ch. T. *Tonningen*; and, 7. *Gottorp*, containing ten Parts, ch. T. *Sleswick* and *Christianspris*, all under the Duke of *Holstein*, except *Hadersleve*, *Flensburg*, and part of *Gottorp* : chief Town of the whole is *Sleswick*.

3. Dukedom of *Holstein*, or *Holsace*, formerly *Nordabingia*, on the South of *Sleswick* washed on two sides with Sea; part of the old *Saxony*, and still of the German Circle of *Lower Saxony*; 44 m. l. and 54 b. divided into four Provinces; viz. 1. D. of *Ditmarch*, divided into *South* and *North*, ch. T. *Meldorp* and *Lunden*; 2. D. of *Holstein*; containing five Præfectures, ch. T. *Sleswick* and *Rensburg*; 3. D. of *Wagerland*, containing nine parts, ch. T. *Lxbeck* (free) and *Oldeslo*; and, 4. D. of *Stormark*, containing eight Terrs. of which *Hamburg* is free) ch. Ts. *Hamburg* and *Gluckstat*. The greatest part of these Pro-

vinces are under the Duke of *Holstein*, ch. T. of the whole is *Hamburg*.

4. The Islands in the *Baltick* Sea, anciently called the *Hemodes*, on the E. of the Two *Futlands*; they are chiefly Two, viz. 1. *Zealand*, anciently *Godanonia*, ch. T. *Copenhagen*, *Roschild* and *Elsenore*; 2. *Funen* or *Fionia*, ch. T. *Odense* and *Nyborg*: Those of lesser Note, are, 3. *Falbre*, ch. Ts. *Nykoping* and *Stubbkoping*; 4. *Laland*, ch. Ts. *Maribo* and *Naxkow*; 5. *Langeland*, ch. T. *Rutkoping*; 6. *Alsen*, (which with a little of *Sleswick* is under its own Prince of the House of *Denmark*) ch. T. *Sonderburg*; 7. *Femeren*, ch. T. *Borg*; 8. *Bornholm*, (under the *Swedes*) ch. T. *Bornholm*; 9. *Aar*, or *Arroe*, ch. T. *Koping*; 10. *Mone*, ch. T. *Stego*, &c. ch. T. of the whole is *Copenhagen*.

5. Kingdom of *Norway*, incol. *Norricke* & *Norke*, a long Sea Province on the West of *Swedeland*, a part of the old *Scandinavia*, and once a distinct Kingdom, 1200 m. l. and 240 b. divided into five Governments, viz. 1. *Bahus*, (under the *Swedes*) divided into *Inland* and *Vycksiden*, ch. Ts. *Bahus* and *Malstrand*; 2. *Aggerhus*, divided into *Agdesinden*, *Hallingdal*, *Hammer*, *Hennemark*, *Rommeriket* and *Tellemark*, ch. Ts. *Agger* and *Opflo*; 3. *Bergerhus*, divided into *Bergen*, containing nine parts, and *Stavanger*, containing five parts, ch. Ts. *Bergen* and *Stavanger*; 4. *Dronthemhus*, divided into *Dronthem* and *Salten*, containing seven parts each; ch. T. *Dronthem*; and, 5. *Wardhus*, divided into *Finmark* and *Norwegian-Lapland*, ch. T. *Wardhus*: ch. T. of the whole is *Bergen*.

6. The

## Swedeland.

83

6. The Islands in the Frozen Ocean, are chiefly these, viz. 1. *Iseland*, 400 miles l. and 180 b. containing the four Provinces of *Westferdinga*, (containing three Parts) ch. T. *Gilfs*; *Nordlendinga*, (containing four Parts) ch. T. *Hola*; *Austferdinga*, (containing two Parts) ch. T. *Kurbar*; and *Sunlendinga*, (containing three Parts) ch. T. *Skalholt*; 2. *Groenland*, (if it be an Isle) ch. T. *Bearford* and *St. Thomas*; 3. *Freseland*, commonly put in this Ocean, though indeed there is no such Island; and, 4. Isles of *Fero*, Sixteen in Number, but divided into Six Districts; viz. *Norderoe*, *Ofteroe*, *Stromoe*, *Waagoe*, *Sundoe* and *Sanderoe*, ch. T. *Strom*: chief Town of these Islands may be reckoned *Skalholt*.

Rivers of greatest Note, are four, viz. 1. *Trave*, 2. *Shoer*, 3. *Egder*, and, 4. *Synder*.

Chief Lakes are, 1. *Schlenter*, 2. *Westen*, and 3. *Wissen*.

I find no Mountains besides the *Dofrine Hills* in *Norway*, and *Hecla* in *Iseland*.

Archbishopricks 2. Bishopricks 13. Universities 2.

## 9. Swedeland.

THE Kingdom of *Swedeland* lies on the East of *Norway*, West of *Russia*, and North of *Poland* and *Germany*. Situated between the 30th. and 30 min. and the 60th. and 50 min. of Lon. and between the 55th. and 50 min. and the 68th. and 52 min. of Lat. being in length from *Gottenburgh* in *Gothland*, to the East

part of *Finland* (cross the Sea) about 900 miles; and in Breadth (from *Usted* in *Schonen*, to the North Parts of *Lapland*, in *Swedeland*) about 820 miles; not so large as it seems, by reason of the *Botner Sea* dividing of it in the middle; it contains the East Parts of *Scandinavia*, with some of *Sarmatia Europea*; now called by the Natives, *Swerie*, *Swedenrick* and *Sweriefrych*; by the Germans, *Schewden*; by the French, *Swede*, and by the Poles *Szwecya* and *Szwedzka Ziemia*.

It was anciently sometimes under the *Danes*, and sometimes under the *Norwegians*; but ever since the Year 800, it has had Forty four of its own Kings, who were sometimes Kings of *Denmark* and *Norway* also; so that it is at present wholly governed by its own Hereditary (though pretended Elective) Kings, who have several Conquests on every side, as in *Norway*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, and *Russia*. His Royal Seat is *Stockholm*.

The Inhabitants are all *Protestants*, and those chiefly *Lutherans*; except in *Livonia*, where they are both *Protestants* and *Papists*. Their Language is a corrupt Dialect of the German, or rather *Gothish*; but in *Lapland* and *Finland*, they use the old *Finnick*; and the *Estones* in *Livonia* have a peculiar Tongue. Their chief Commodities are *Metals*. *Ox-hides*, *Goats-Skins*, *Buck-Skins*, and costly *Furs*, *Pine-Trees*, *Fir*, *Oaks*, *Tallow*, *Tar*, *Honey*, &c. It is divided into Seven Provinces, which are;

The

m  
Sc  
on  
De  
16  
Pro  
ch.  
and  
eig  
and  
Barr  
ch.  
2.  
Sea  
the  
divid  
conta  
Calma  
Linko  
Borkbo  
ch. T.  
3 Prov  
burg ar  
and V  
T. of  
3. K  
Provin  
the old  
into te  
ch. Ts  
T. Ore  
and A  
Tundri



1. The Coast of *Schonen*, incol. *Schawne*, commonly called *South Gothland*, the Seat of the old *Scanii*, the most South West Province bordering on the *Baltick Sea*; by most Geographers set in *Denmark*, but now a part of *Swedeland*, being 160 m. l. and 70 b. divided into three distinct Provinces, viz. 1. *Halland*, divided into North, ch. T. *Warberg*; and South, ch. T. *Helmstadt* and *Laholm*: 2. Duked. of *Schonen*, containing eighteen Baronies ch. Ts. *Lunden*, *Landskroon* and *Malmogen*; and, 3. *Bleking*, containing Five Bars. ch. Ts. *Christianople*, *Christanstat* and *Abus*. ch. T. of the whole is *Lunden*.

2. Kingdom of *Gothland*, incol. *Gutland*, a Sea Province on the N. of the Coast of *Schonen*, the Seat of the old *Goths*; 240 m. l. and 200 b. divided into two parts, viz. 1. East *Gothland*, containing four Provinces, viz. *Smaland*, ch. T. *Calmar* and *Jonekoping*; Duk. of *Ostrogoth*, ch. T. *Linkoping* and *Norkoping*; Isle of *Oeland*, ch. T. *Borkholm* and *Ostenby*; and the Isle of *Gothland*, ch. T. *Wizbi*: and, 2. W. *Gothland* containing 3 Provinces, viz. D. of *Westrogoth*, ch. T. *Gottenburg* and *Scara*; *Dalia*, ch. T. *Daleborg* and *Brette*, and *Vermeland* ch. T. *Carolstat* and *Philipstat*: ch. T. of the whole is *Calmar*.

3. Kingdom of *Sweden*, incol. *Swerie*, a Sea Province on the N. of *Gothland*, the Seat of the old *Suiones*; 350 m. l. and 250 b. divided into ten Provinces; viz. 1. D. of *Sudermania*, ch. Ts. *Nikoping* and *Strengues*; 2. *Nericia*, ch. T. *Orebro*; 3. D. of *Westmania*, ch. T. *Arosia* and *Arboga*; 4. D. of *Upland*, divided into *Tundria*, *Alhundria* and *Fierundria*, chief Town

*Stockholm* and *Upsale* ; 5. *Gestrícia*, ch. T. *Geval* ; 6 *Dalecarle*, divided into *Ofterdale*, *Westerdale* and *Sundale*, ch. T. *Hedomore* ; 7. *Helſingia*, ch. T. *Hadſwickwalt* ; 8. *Medalpadia*, ch. T. *Selanger* ; 9. *Jempterland*, (taken out of *Norway*) ch. T. *Reſſundt* ; and 10. *Angermania*, ch. T. *Hernofand*, chief Town of the whole is *Stockholm*.

4. *Lapland*, or *Lapmarck*, (that is that part which is ſubject to *Swedeland* ) lies on the N. E. of *Sweden*, bordering on the *Botner Sea* ; the Seat of the old *Lappiones*, 500 m. l. and 240 b. divided into Five Provinces ; viz. 1. *Uma Lapmarck*, containing Four Biars, ch. T. *Uma* ; 2. *Pitha Lapmarck*, containing Seven Biars, ch. T. *Pitha* ; 3. *Lula-Lapmarck*, containing Five Biars, ch. T. *Lula* ; 4. *Tornia Lapmarck*, containing eight Biars, ch. T. *Tornia* ; and 5. *Kimi-Lapmarck*, containing eight Biars, ch. T. *Kimi* : ch. T. of the whole is *Tornia*. Intermixed with theſe five, lies the Province of *Wiſt-Bothnia*.

5. *Dukedom of Finland*, a Sea Province on the South Eaſt of *Lapland*, the Seat of the old *Finni* and *Oſti* : 500 m. l. and 380 b. divided into eight Provinces ; viz. 1. *East-Bothnia*, or *Cajana*, ch. T. *Cajaneborg* and *Oalo* ; 2. *Kexholm*, (taken out of *Ruffia*) ch. T. *Kexholm* and *Carelogorod* ; 3. *Sawolaxia*, ch. T. *Niſlot* ; 4. Duke of *Tavaſtia*, ch. T. *Tavaſthus*, or *Croneburg* ; 5. *North-Finland*, ch. T. *Biörneborg* ; 6. *South-Finland*, ch. T. *Abo* ; 7. *Nyland*, ch. T. *Borge* and *Raſeborg* ; and, 8. Duke of *Carelia*, ch. T. *Wiborg* : chief Town of the whole is *Abo*.

6 Lordship of *Ingria*, incol. *Ingermanland*, sometimes *Watschoi-Petin*, and *Isera*, on the S. and S. E. of *Finland*, bordering on the Bay of *Finland*; the Seat of the old *Velta*, not long since part of *Russia*, but now of *Swedeland*; 140 m. l. and 100 b. It contains three parts; viz. 1. *Proper Ingria*, ch. T. *Nottebourg*, or *Oresca*; 2. *Ingermanland*, ch. Ts. *Jamagorod* and *Coporio*; and, 3. *Salouski*, ch. T. *Juanogorod*: ch. T. of the whole is *Nottebourg*.

7. Dukedom of *Livonia*, incol. *Liefland*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Ingria*, the Seat of the old *Hirri*, and not long since a part of *Poland*; 240 m. l. and 200 b. It contains three parts; viz. 1. D. of *Estland*, divided into the seven Terrs. of *Wikeland*, *Harenland*, *Wirland*, *Allenia-kia*, *Esten*, *Oldenpoa*, and *Jervenland*, ch. T. *Narva*, *Revel* and *Parnaw*; 2. *Lettenland*, in which is the Archb. of *Riga*, and Bish. of *Derpt*, ch. T. *Riga*, *Walmer* and *Derpt*; and, 3. The *Isles*, which are chiefly two, viz. *Orsel*, ch. T. *Arensburg* and *Dagho*, ch. T. *Dagerwort*: ch. T. of the whole is *Riga*.

The Four first of these Provinces are part of the old *Scandinavia*, and the Three last of *Sarmatia-Europæa*.

Rivers of chiefest Note are four, viz. 1. *Meler*, 2. *Dalacarlíe*, 3. *Torne*, and, 4. *Angermania*.

Mountains of greatest Note are the *Dofrine Hills*, parting *Sweden* from *Norway*.

Principal Lakes are four, viz. 1. *Ladoga*, 2. *Wener*, 3. *Weter*, and, 4. *Jende*.

Archbishopsricks 3. Bishopsricks 15. Universities 2.

## 10 Russia.

THE Empire of *Russia* is a vast Country, on the East of *Swedeland* and *Poland*, and on the West of *Tartary* in *Asia*, bordering on the Northern Ocean, situated between the 48th and the 102d Degree of Long. (according to *P. de Wit*) and between the 45th and 71st Degree of Lat. being in Length from the South Parts of *Astracan* to the Mouth of the River *Obey*, about 1660 Miles, and in Breadth from the Borders of *Livonia* to *Obey*, at the same Lat. about 1530 Miles, being almost in form of a Square. It contains the greatest part of the ancient *Sarmatia Europæa*, and a great part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*; sometimes called *Russia Alba*, and now very often *Muscovy*; by the Inhabitants, *Rusx*; by the Germans, *Ruslandt*; by the Poles, *Moskwa* and *Ruska Zicmia*; and by the Turks, *Russ*.

The old Inhabitants were the *Sarmatians*, first conquered by the *Ross*, afterwards by the *Tartars*, 'till at last, in the Year 1540, they shook of their Yoke, and Erected a Monarchy, which still continues, which, by Degrees came to this Greatness, so that at present it is governed by its own own Emperors, commonly called the Great Czar or Duke of *Moscovy*, the most absolute of any Prince in *Christendom*, yet some Parts of this Country

try a  
The  
T  
Chur  
of th  
is a  
rupte  
they  
Perm  
Tong  
also  
Thei  
Mart  
Hemp  
It is  
follow  
1.  
ly Bi  
West  
divide  
manske  
and, 3  
the w  
2. I  
and Ca  
of La  
Kargap  
3. P  
lisci)  
Provin  
Arch-  
4. I  
Basili  
to the

try are still free from the Czar's Government. The Imperial Seat is at *Moscow*.

The Inhabitants are chiefly of the Greek Church, but differing in many Points, and some of the North Parts are *Idolaters*; their *Language* is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, but much corrupted and mixed with others: In *Inhorski*, they use a corrupt *Hungarian*; in *Petzora*, *Permski* and *Czeremissans*, they have peculiar Tongues; the *Samoedes* use several Languages; also the *Tartarian* is used in several Places. Their chief Commodities are, *Furs*, *Sables*, *Martins*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Tallow*, *Train-Oil*, *Caviere*, *Hump*, *Flax*, *Slad*, *Iron*, *Salt-Petre*, *Brimstone*, &c. It is divided into 37 Provinces, which are as followeth;

1. Republick of *Lapland* or *Trines*, anciently *Biarmia*, a Sea-Province, the most North West in the Country. 440 m. l. and 240 b. divided into three Provinces, viz. 1. *Mouramanskoy*, ch. T. *Kola*; 2. *Terskoy*, ch. T. *Warsiga*; and, 3. *Bellamores*, ch. T. *Kandolax*: ch. T. of the whole is *Kola*.

2. Province of *Kargapol*, (the old *Cariati*, and *Carbones*) a Sea-Province on the South East of *Lapland*, 320 miles l. and 210 b. ch. T. is *Kargapol*.

3. Province of *Dwina*, (part of the old *Basilisci*) on the North East of *Kargapol*, a Sea Province 370 miles l. and 220 b. ch. Ts. are *Arch-Angel* and *Dwina*.

4. Dukedom of *Condora*, (part of the old *Basilisci*) on the East of *Dwina*, part joining to the Sea, ch. T. *Wircatouria*.



5. Dukedom of *Inhorski*, part of the old *Basilisci*, a Sea Province on the North of *Con-dora*: ch. T. —

6. Province of *Petzora*, a Sea Province on the East of *Inhorski*, 330 m. l. and 120 b. ch. T. is *Petzora*.

7. Republick of *Samodes*, a Sea Province on the North East of *Petzora*, distinguished into the *Ugelici*, *Hugritsci*, *Voluhifi*, *Calami*, &c. they have no Towns.

8. Dukedom of *Obdora*, a Sea Province, on the East of *Samodes*, and the River *Oby*: ch. T. is *Berezow*.

9. Kingdom of *Siberia*, an inland Province on the South of *Obdora*, and *Petzora*: ch. T. are *Tobolska* and *Siber*.

10. Dukedom of *Wiathka*, (the old *Asei*), a midland Province, on the West of *Siberia*, 420 miles l. and 310 b. ch. T. is *Oorloff*.

11. Dukedom of *Permski*, (the old *Modoca*) a midland Province, on the North West of *Wiathka*, 280 miles l. and 190 b. ch. T. is *Per-marveleck*.

12. Province of *Ustingha*, (the old *Sali*) a midland Province on the S. W. of *Permski*, 330 miles l. and 240 b. ch. T. *Ustingha*.

13. Dukedom of *Wologda*, (the old *Pagirita*) an inland Province on the S. W. of *Ustingha*, 300 miles l. and 190 b. ch. T. is *Wologda*.

14. Dukedom of *Belejexoro*, (part of the old *Aorfi*) a midland Province on the South West of *Wologda*, 148 miles l. and 90 b. ch. T. is *Belejexoro*.

15. Duke-

15. Dukedom of *Novogrod-Weliki*, (part of the old *Aorfi* and *Agatyrfi*) on the W. of *Belezzero* and *Wologda*, 340 m. l. and 240 b. ch. T. is *Novogrod-Weliki*.

16. Principality of *Pleskow*, or *Pleow*, (part of the old *Agatyrfi*) on the West of *Novogrod-Weliki*, an inland Province, 160 miles l. and 110 b. ch. T. is *Pleskow*.

17. Dukedom of *Reschow*, an inland Province on the South East of *Pleskow*, and South of *Novogrod-Weliki*, 220 m. l. and 70 b. ch. Ts. are *Reschow* and *VVolocz*.

18. Principality of *Bielski*, an inland Province on the South of *Reschow*, 90 m. l. and 45 b. ch. T. is *Bielski*.

19. Dukedom of *Smolensko*, an inland Province on the S. of *Bielski* and *Reschow*, (once part of *Poland*) 230 m. l. and 80 b. ch. T. *Smolensko*. Here is the Province of *Mofaiske*, ch. T. *Mofaiske*.

20. Dukedom of *Moscow* or *Muscovy* (part of the old *Alauni*) a midland Province on the E. of *Smolensko* and *Reschow*, 200 m. l. and 140 b. ch. Ts. are *Moscow* and *Olesco*.

21. Dukedom of *Twer*, (part of the old *Alauni*) a midland Province on the North-West of *Moscow*, 120 miles l. and 75 b. ch. T. is *Twer*.

22. Dukedom of *Rosthow*, (the old *Ibiones*) a midland Province on the East of *Twer*, 175 miles l. and 90 b. ch. T. is *Rosthow*. Here is the Terr. of *Pereflaw*, ch. T. *Pereflaw*.

23. Duke-

23. Dukedom of *Jeroslaw*, (the old *Savari*) a midland Province on the North of *Rosthow*, 150 miles l. and 80 b. ch. T. is *Jeroslaw*.

24. Dukedom of *Susdal* (the old *Naszi*) a midland Province on the East of *Jeroslaw* and *Rosthow*, 210 miles l. and 145 b. ch. Ts. are *Susdal* and *Galiez*.

25. Dukedom of *Wolodimer*, (the old *Sturtii*) a midland Province on the South East of *Susdal*, 140 miles l. and 85 b. ch. T. is *Wolodimer*.

26. Dukedom of *Nisi-Novogrod*, (the old *Borusci*) a midland Province on the North-East of *Wolodimer* and *Susdal*, 320 miles l. and 200 b. ch. T. is *Nisi-Novogrod*.

27. Republick of *Czeremissi Lognoisenne*, with the *Czeremissi-Nagorni*, on the East of *Nisi-Novogrod*: ch. T. ———

28. Kingdom of *Cazan*, (the old *Suardeni*) a midland Province on the East of the *Czeremissi*, taken out of *Tartary*, 340 miles l. and 320 b. ch. T. is *Cazan*.

29. Kingdom of *Bulgar*, (the old *Phthirophagi*, &c.) an inland Province, taken out of *Tartary*, on the South East of *Cazan*, 550 m. l. and 210 b. ch. T. is *Bulgar*.

30. Kingdom of *Astracan*, (the old *Asturcani*, &c.) a Sea Province on the South of *Bulgar*, also taken out of *Tartary*, 540 miles l. and 320 b. ch. T. is *Astracan*.

31. Province of *Pole*, (the old *Ophlones*) an inland Province on the North West of *Astracan*: ch. T. is *Icoritz*.

32. The *Tartars* of *Mordwitz*, (the old *Idra*) a midland Province on the North West of *Pole*: ch. T. is *Moruma*.

33. Province of *Okraina*, (the old *Exoligita*) an inland Province on the South West of *Mordwitz*: ch. T. is *Biellogrod*.

34. Dukedom of *Rezan*, (the old *Osyli*) a midland Province on the North of *Okraina*, 300 miles l. and 95 b. ch. T. is *Rezan*.

35. Dukedom of *Worotin*, (the old *Rhacalani*, and some of the old *Hamaxobii*) an inland Province on the West of *Rezan* and *Okraina*, 300 m. l. and 160 b. ch. T. is *Worotin*.

36. Dukedom of *Novogrod-Swerski*, or *Severia*, (part of the old *Hamaxobii* and *Chuni*) an inland Province, lately part of *Poland*, 160 m. l. and 110 b. ch. T. is *Novogrod-Swerski*.

37. Dukedom of *Czernikow*, (part of the old *Chuni*) an inland Province between *Novogrod* and *Poland*, also lately part of the latter: ch. T. is *Czernikow*.

Rivers of principal Note are four, viz. 1. *Wolga*; 2. *Dwina*; 3. *Tanais* or *Don*; and, 4. part of *Obey*.

Mountains of the greatest Note are those called the *Hyperborean* and *Riphean* Mountains.

Lakes of chiefest Note are, 1. *Belejexoro*, and 2. *Ilmen*, with part of *Ladoga* and *Onega*.

Here is one Patriarch, viz. *Moscow*; Four Archbishopricks, 18 Bishopricks, and no University.

## II. Poland.

## 11. Poland.

THE Kingdom of *Poland* lies on the West of *Russia*, East of *Germany*, and North of *Turkey* in *Europe*; situated between the 25th. and 40th. min. and 58th. and 28th. min. of Long. and between the 57th. and 25th. min. and the 47th. and 3<sup>d</sup>. th. min. of Lat. being in Length from the Borders of *Brandenburg* to the East parts of *Ukraine* about 880 Miles; and in Breadth from the North parts of *Curland*, to the South parts of *Russia Rubra*, about 580 Miles. It contains part of old *Germany*, and that part of *Sarmatia* which *Sanfon* calls *Germano-Sarmatia*; sometimes called *Weonodland*, now *Poland*; by the Natives *Poloska* and *Polska*; by the *Germans*, *Die Polen*; and by the *French*, *la Pologne*.

It was anciently governed by Dukes, for about 400 Years, and then by its own Kings; which Government still continues. At present it is an aggregate Body of several Provinces united into one Estate; the King is Elective, and must be of the *Roman Catholick Religion*. Part of this Country is under the Duke of *Brandenburg*; the *Turks*, *Cossacks*, and *Russians* have several parts; and the Duke of *Curland* is a Sovereign but tributary to *Poland*. The King's Seat is *Warsaw*, but the chief Town is *Cracow*.

The



The Inhabitants tolerate all Religions, but the *Roman Catholick* is most Predominant; next, that of the *Greek Church*. Their *Language* is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian* or *Sarmatian*, yet differs much from it. In some of the S. E. parts they speak the *Cossack* or *Tartarian*: in *Lithuania*, they commonly use the *Russian*; and in some Places they speak the *German*. Their chief Commodities are *Wax*, *Linen*, *Boards*, *Masts for Ships*, *Pitch*, *rich Furs*, *Salt*, *Amber*, *Ashes*, *Soap*, *Corn*, *Milk*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Rosin*, &c. It is divided into Twelve Provinces, which are,

1. Dukedom of *Curland incol. Cureland*, a Sea Province, the most N. in this Country; the Seat of the old *Sciri*, and part of the *Æstæi*, and not long since a part of *Livonia* in *Swedeland*; 220 miles l. and 90 b. divided into two Provinces, viz. 1. D. of *Curland*, ch. *T. Godlingen*, *Pilton*, and *Liba*; and 2 D. of *Semigallen*, ch. *T. Mittaw*, *Dobelin* and *Bauske*: ch. *T.* of the whole is *Mittaw*. This Province is subject to its own Duke, who is a Feudatory to the King of *Poland*.

2. Dukedom of *Samogitia*, incol. *Samodskazemla*, on the S. of *Curland*, part joining to the *Baltick Sea*, the Seat of the old *Ombrones*, with part of the *Æstæi*, sometimes (as were several of these Provinces) a part of *Russia*, and now of *Lithuania*, taken in the largest Extent 195 m. l. and 120 b. It is divided into three Governments, and those into twelve Prefectures, the Names of which I do not find: The ch. Ts. are *Rosienne*, *Midnick*, or *Womie*, and *Schwendon*.

3. Great

3. Great Dukedom of *Lithuania*, incol. *Litwa*, an inland Province on the S. E. of *Samogitia* and *Courland*, being a part of the old *Venedi*; 440 m. l. and 280 b. divided into eleven Provinces, the eight first being Palatinates, 1. *Witepskie*, ch. T. *Witepsk*; 2. *Polockskie*, ch. T. *Polock*; 3. *Braſław*, ch. T. *Braſław*; 4. *Wilinskie*; divided into *Wilna*, *Oſmiana* and *Vilkomer*, ch. T. the ſame; 5. *Trokie*, divided into *Troki*, *Grodno*, *Cowno*, *Lidr*, and *Upitz*, ch. T. the ſame; 6. *Novogrodskie*, divided into *Novogrod* and *Slonim*, ch. T. the ſame; 7. *Minskie*, divided into *Minskie* and *Beriſlow*, ch. T. the ſame; 8. *Mſciſlawskie*, divided into *Mſciſlaw* and *Modzyr*, ch. T. the ſame; 9. *Ter. of Rohaczow*, ch. T. *Rohaczow*; 10. *D. of Sluckie*, ch. T. *Sluck*; and 11. *Ter. of Rzeczcica*, ch. T. *Rzeczcica*; ch. T. of the whole is *Wilna*.

4. Dukedom of *Prussia* incol. *Prouſs* a Sea-Province on the Weſt of *Lithuania*, and S. W. of *Samogitia*; part of old *Germany*, and ſome of the *Æſtai*; 250 miles l. and 108 b. divided into two Parts, viz. 1. *Royal*, divided into three Palatinates, viz. *Pomerellia*, or *Dantzick*, ch. T. *Dantzick* (free) and *Konicz*; *Marienburg*, including *Varmia*, ch. T. *Marienburg* and *Elbing*; and *Culm*, including *Michetavia* ch. T. *Culm* and *Thorn*; and 2. *Ducal*, under the Duke of *Brandenburgh*) divided into three Circles of *Hockerland*, *Szamland* and *Nathangeen*, ch. T. *Koninsberg* and *Memel*: chief Town of the whole is *Dantzick*.

5. Province of *Greater or Lower Poland*, incol. *Wielka-Polska*, an inland Province on the

South

Sout  
1. an  
exce  
vide  
ſtye,  
Dobr  
3. P  
4. P  
Gneſ  
Skad  
the f  
8. R  
is Gn  
6.  
Mala  
or rat  
old G  
and  
Palat  
Lubli  
mir,  
Corſm  
3. Cr  
of O  
Byecz  
ch. T  
King  
7.  
midla  
part o  
Unde  
ſtin  
the P  
nies,

South of *Prussia* ; part of old *Germany* ; 250 m. l. and 160 b. divided into eight Provinces, all except the first, Palatinates, viz. 1. *Cujavia*, divided into the Palatinate of *Wladeslaw* and *Brzeszcie*, ch. T. the same ; 2. *Dobrzin*, divided into *Dobrzin*, *Libna*, and *Rippina*, ch. Ts. the same ; 3. *Plosko* containing four Terrs. ch. T. *Plosko* ; 4. *Posnanskie*, ch. T. *Posna* ; 5. *Kaliskie*, ch. T. *Gnesna* and *Kalish* ; 6. *Siradia*, divided into *Skadkow*, *Sirad*, *Pietrkow* and *Radomsko*, ch. T. the same ; 7. *Lenczyckie*, ch. T. *Lencicia* ; and, 8. *Rawskie*, ch. T. *Rawa* : ch. T. of the whole is *Gnesna*.

6. Province of *Lesser* or *Upper* Poland, incol. *Mala-Polska*, an inland Province on the South, or rather South East of *Greater* Poland ; part of old *Germany*, with some of the *Peucini* ; 230 m. l. and 155 b. divided into three Provinces, called Palatinates ; viz. 1. *Lubelskie*, or *Lublin*, ch. T. *Lublin* ; 2. *Sandomerskie*, divided into *Sandomir*, *Radom*, *Visticza*, *Opoczno*, *Stechow*, *Pilnecz*, *Corsnecz* and *Chenciecz*, ch. T. the same ; and, 3. *Cracow*, or *Krakowkie*, containing the Duked. of *Oswiek* and *Sator* ; and the Terrs. of *Cracow*, *Byecz*, *Sandecz* and *Lubowlecz*, ch. T. the same : ch. T. of the whole is *Cracow*, the chief of the Kingdom.

7. Dukedom of *Massovia*, incol. *Mozowskie*, a midland Province on the E. of the two *Polands*, part of the ancient *Venedi* ; 180 m. l. and 130 b. Under this Name are comprehended two distinct Provinces ; viz. 1. Duk. of *Massovia*, or the Pal. of *Czersko*, divided into two Chastellanies, viz. *Warsaw*, ch. Ts. *Warsaw* and *Czersko* ; and

and *Liw*, ch. T. *Liw*; and, 2. *Polachia*, or *Podlaffia*, divided into two Palatinates, viz. *Bielsk*, ch. T. *Bielsk* and *Augustow*; and *Drogiezyn*, containing the Terr. of *Drogiezyn* and *Mielnick*, ch. T. the same: ch. T. of the whole is *Warsaw*, the King's Seat.

8 Province of *Polesia*, or the Palatinate of *Bressici*, a midland Province on the East of *Masovia*, and South of *Lithuania*, the Seat of the old *Carpini*, part of the *Venedi*, and is now a part of *Lithuania*, taken in the largest Extent; 240 m. l. and 86 b. divided into two Districts or Terrs. viz. 1. *Bressici*, properly so called; or *Bresse*, ch. T. *Bresse*; and, 2. *Pinsko*, ch. T. *Pinsko* or *Pinsk*: ch. T. of the whole is *Bresse*.

9. *Russia-Rubra*, or *Nigra*, incol. *Rusez*, an inland Province on the South West of *Polesia* and East of *Little Poland*; the chief part of the old *Peuceni*; 226 miles l. and 175 b. divided into three Provinces, called Palatinates; viz. 1. *Chelm*, divided into the Terr. of *Chelm* and *Crasnoslow*, ch. T. the same; 2. *Belsko*, divided into the Terr. of *Belsko*, *Grabaw*, *Grodeck* and *Buck*, ch. T. the same; and 3. *Lemburg*, divided into the Terr. of *Lemburg*, *Przemyslicia* and *Sanock*, ch. T. the same; with the Province of *Pocutia*, ch. T. *Haliex*: ch. T. of the whole is *Lemburg*.

10. *Volhinia-Superior*, or the Palatinate of *Luceoria*, incol. *VVolin*, a midland Province on the East of *Russia-Rubra*; part of the old *Bastarna*, and now of *Russia-Rubra*, taken in the largest extent, as is also *Ukraine* and *Podolia*; 280 m. l. and 115 b. divided into three parts,  
called

called  
ch. T.  
mirtz;  
Olkaie;

11. I  
or the  
on the  
old *Bast*  
into th  
*Kiow*;  
*tomirz*,  
is *Kiow*  
ject to  
under  
have al

12.  
on the  
*Bastarn*  
two Pa  
*Kamini*  
*Lifieczni*  
2. the  
ronly  
*Brailon*  
merly  
stored  
tween  
ning o

*Rive*  
per, 2.  
Chi  
*Crapac*  
key in  
Chi  
Arc  
ities

called *Chastellanies*; viz. 1. *Luceoria*, or *Lucko*, ch. T. *Lucko*; 2. *Woledomirtz*, ch. T. *Wolodomirtz*; and, 3. *Crzemenec*, ch. T. *Crzemenec* and *Olkaie*, ch. T. of the whole is *Lucko*.

11. Principality of *Ukraine*, *Volhinia-Inferior*, or the Palatinate of *Kiow*, an inland Province on the East of *Volhinia-Superior*, part of the old *Bastarna*; 280 miles l. and 180 b. divided into three *Chastellanies*; viz. 1. *Kiow*, ch. T. *Kiow*; 2. *Owrucze*, ch. T. *Owrucze*; and, 3. *Zitomirz*, ch. T. *Zitomirz*, ch. T. of the whole is *Kiow*. It is Inhabited by the *Cossacks*, subject to their own Prince or *VVaywode*, chiefly under the *Turks* Protection, but the *Russians* have also a considerable part of this Province.

12. *Podolia*, incol. *Podole*, an inland Province on the S. of both the *Volhinia's*, part of the old *Bastarna*; 350 m. l. and 112 b. divided into two Parts; viz. 1. the *Higher*, or the Pal. of *Kaminiec*, divided into the Ter. of *Kaminiec*, *Lisicznick* and *Trambowla*, ch. T. the same; and, 2. the *Lower*, or the Pal. of *Braclaw*, (now commonly a part of *Ukraine*) ch. T. *Braclaw* and *Brailow*: ch. T. of the whole is *Kaminiec*. Formerly under the *Turks* and *Cossacks*, but restored to the *Poles* by the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the *Turks* at the beginning of 1699.

Rivers of Principal Note are four, viz. 1. *Nieper*, 2. *VVllesfel*, 3. *Neister*, and, 4. *Dwina* the less.

Chief Mountains are the *Carpathian*, or *Crpack* Mountains, dividing *Poland* from *Turkey* in *Europe*.

Chief Lakes are, 1. *Beybus*, 2. *Briale*, and 3. *Golds*.

Archbishopricks 4. Bishopricks 45. Universities 5.



## 12. Turkey in Europe.

**U**nder this Name is comprehended (for Method's sake) all those Provinces which lie between Poland, Germany, the Euxine, Archipelago and Gulf of Venice, situated between the 36th. and 56th. degr. of Lon. and between the 34th. and 30th. min. and the 49th. and 20th. min. of Lat. somewhat of a Triangular Form; being in length from the North parts of Hungary, to Cape Metapan in the Morca, about 1000 Miles; and in breadth from the West parts of Croatia. to Oczacow in Bassarabia about 840 miles, comprehending the Roman Diocesses of Macedonia or Greece, Dacia, Thrace, and most of Illyricum, with some little part of the old Sarmatia.

It was anciently some part of the Macedonian Empire, afterwards all under the Romans; then a great part of it was Over-run by the Goths, Slaves, Huns and Bulgarians; about the Year 1450, the Turks, driving out the Eastern Emperors, became Masters of a great part of it; the rest is for the most part subject to the Emperor, as of the House of Austria, and to the Venetians, and some parts are almost free. The Imperial Seat is Constantinople.

The Inhabitants of these Parts are both Christians and Mahometans; the former divided into Papists, Protestants, and the Greek Church.

Their

Their  
Sarmat  
the Ep  
Tongu  
less Co  
ces a  
are Me  
Damas  
teen P  
first m  
Turkey.

The  
Turks,  
Boglerb  
garia,  
Janna,  
2. Bosn  
Slawon  
Buda (  
ing th  
and H  
three c  
These  
The E

1. K  
land P  
try, c  
of Pan  
200 b.  
two p  
five Co  
schin, c  
or Turo  
Komara

Their Language is chiefly the *Sclavonian* or old *Sarmatian*, and the *Turkish*: besides these are the *Epirotick*, *Hungarian*, *Illyrian* and *Jazigian* Tongues spoken in many (especially the less Conquered) Places; and in several Places a corrupt *Greek*. The chief *Commodities* are *Metals*, *Sulphur*, *Vitriol*, *Wines*, *Oil*, *Velvets*, *Damask*, *Turkey-Crograms*, &c. It contains eighteen Provinces, (besides the Isles) the twelve first make the *Upper*, and the six last the *Lower Turkey*.

These Parts that belong absolutely to the *Turks*, are divided into four Governments or *Beglerbegships*, viz. 1. *Romelia*, containing *Bulgaria*, *Romania*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Canina*, *Janna*, *Livadia*, and (not long since) *Morea*; 2. *Bosnia*, containing all *Bosnia*, and part of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Servia*; 3. *Buda* (now much less than formerly) containing the rest of *Servia*, with part of *Sclavonia* and *Hungaria*; *Temeswaer*, containing only three or four Countries in the *Upper Hungary*: These once contained Fifty eight *Sangiacks*. The Eighteen Provinces are;

1. Kingdom of *Hungary*, incol. *Magiar*, an inland Province, the most N. W. of this Country, containing the old *Jazyges-Metanaſta*, part of *Pannonia* and old *Germany*; 330 m. l. and 200 b. mostly under the Emperor; divided into two parts, viz. 1. *Upper*, containing thirty-five Countries, viz. *Poson*, ch. T. *Presburg*; *Trenschin*, ch. T. *Trenschin*; *Arva*, ch. T. *Arva*, *Owar* or *Turocz*; *Neytracht*, ch. T. *Leopoldstat* and *Nitria*, *Komara*, ch. T. *Komara* and *Newhawsel*; *Bars*, ch. T.

ch. T. *Lewens* ; *Novigrad*, ch. T. *Novigrad* ; *Bistritz*, ch. T. *Newsol* or *Bistritz* ; *Lypcze*, ch. T. *Lypcze* ; *Sag*, ch. T. *Agria* and *Sag* ; *Govinar* ; *Barzod*, ch. T. *Barzod* ; *Torna*, ch. T. *Torna* ; *Abanwiwar*, ch. T. *Caschaw* ; *Cepusz*, ch. T. *Leutch* ; *Saros*, ch. T. *Esperie* : *Ungwar*, ch. T. *Ungwar* ; *Zemblyn*, ch. T. *Tokay* and *Zemblyn* ; *Peretzax*, ch. T. *Peretzax* and *Montgatz* ; *Maramaruss*, ch. T. *Maramaruss* ; *Ugogh*, ch. T. *Ugogh* ; *Zatmar*, ch. T. *Zatmar* ; *Debreczin*, or *Kallo*, ch. T. *Debreczin* ; *Chege*, ch. T. *Chege* ; *Hewecz*, ch. T. *Hewecz* ; *Pest*, ch. T. *Pest* ; *Zolnock*, ch. T. *Zolnock* ; *Bath*, ch. T. *Colocza* and *Bath* ; *Bodroch*, ch. T. *Segedin* and *Bodroch* ; *Czongrad*, ch. T. *Czongrad* ; *Thurtur*, ch. T. *Thurtur* ; *VVaradin*, ch. T. *VVaradin* and *Gyulla* ; *Chonad*, ch. T. *Chonad* ; and *Temeswaer*, ch. T. *Temeswaer* ; 2, or 3 of the last are under the *Turks* : and 2. *Lower*, containing 13 Counties ; viz. *Muzon*, ch. T. *Altenburg* and *Muzon* ; *Sopron* or *Oedenburg*, ch. T. *Oedenburg* ; *Sarwar*, ch. T. *Sarwar* ; *Salawar*, ch. T. *Kaniska* and *Salawar* ; *Vesprin*, ch. T. *Vesprin*, or *VVeisbrun* ; *Gewer*, or *Javerin*, ch. T. *Raab* ; *Gran*, ch. T. *Gran* ; *Pelicz*, ch. T. *Buda* and *Pelicz* : *Eckers-Feyerwar*, ch. T. *Alba-Regalis* ; *Sygeth*, ch. T. *Sygeth* ; *Zegzard*, ch. T. *Dombo* ; *Tolna*, ch. T. *Tolna* and *Batafleck* ; and *Baranywar*, ch. T. *Baranywar* and *Quinque Ecclesia* : chief Town of the whole is *Buda*.

2. *Sclavonia*, or *Windischland*, anciently called *Savia*, an inland Province on the South of *Hungary*, between the *Sarve* and the *Drave* : part of the old *Pannonia* and *Noricum*, and now usually

usual  
1. an  
Emp  
viz.  
niz;  
grab,  
T. P  
kowan  
T. S  
whol  
3.  
Provi  
derin  
Libur  
and 7  
peror  
1. Pre  
Sifeg:  
lin: t  
in the  
the c  
whole  
4. l  
called  
of Cro  
old D  
of Ser  
two P  
ch. T  
the Lo  
T. of  
most,  
part of

usually reckoned a part of Hungary; 225 miles l. and 52 b. It is now subject wholly to the Emperor, and is divided into Six Counties; viz. 1. *Warasdin*, ch. T. *Warasdin* and *Oopreaniz*; 2. *Kreiss*, or *Creutz*, ch. T. *Creutz*; 3. *Zagrab*, ch. T. *Zagrab*, or *Agram*: 4. *Posega*, ch. T. *Posega* and *Gradiska*: 5. *Valpon*, ch. T. *Valkomar* and *Esseck*: and, 6. *Sirmish* or *Szerem*, ch. T. *Sirmium* and *Peter-Waradin*, ch. T. of the whole is *Posega*, but some reckon *Gradiska*.

3. Dukedom of *Croatia*, or *Krabaten*, a Sea Province on the S. or S. W. of *Sclavonia*, bordering on the Gulf of *Venice*, anciently called *Liburnia*, then a part of *Dalmatia*, 120 m. l. and 70 b. It is most, if not all, under the Emperor and contains two distinct Provinces; viz. 1. *Proper Croatia*, ch. T. *Carolstat*, *Wihitz*, and *Siseg*: and 2. *Morlachia*, ch. T. *Zeng* and *Ongulin*: to which may be added some small Isles in the Gulf of *Venice*, subject to the *Venetians*, the chief of which is *Vegia*: ch. T. of the whole is *Carolstat*, but *Wihitz* was formerly.

4. Kingdom of *Bosnia*, *Bossen* or *Wossen*, once called *Cardania*, a midland Province on the E. of *Croatia*, and S. of *Sclavonia*: Part of the old *Dalmatia*, now sometimes reckoned part of *Servia*; 120 miles l. and 70 b. divided into two Parts; viz. 1. *Ducal*. or the *Higher Bosnia*, ch. T. *Bagnialuck* and *Tina*: and, 2. *Royal*, or the *Lower Bosnia*, ch. T. *Faicza* and *Saraio*; ch. T. of the whole is *Faicza*. This Province is most, if not all under the *Turks*, but is but a part of the *Turkish* Government of *Bosnia*.

5. *Dalmatia*, sometime *Sclavonia* and *Illyris*; *Turcis Bosnaeli*, a Sea Province on the South of *Bosnia*, lying along the Gulph of *Venice*; but a part of the old *Dalmatia*; 240 m. l. and 60. b. subject to several, and divided into, 1. *Venetian Dalmatia*, (subject to the *Venetians*) ch. Ts. *Zara*, *Sebenico*, *Spalatro*, and *Cattaro*; 2. *Turkish Dalmatia*, (under the *Turks*) ch. Ts. *Scardona*, *Dolcigno* and *Narenta*; and, 3. Commonwealth of *Ragusa*, (tributary to the *Turks* and *Venetians*) ch. Ts. *Ragusa*, *Stagno* and *Trebigna*: ch. T. of the whole is *Zara*. Here are also several little Isles belonging to the *Venetians* and *Ragusians*; as *Grande*, *Brazza*, *Lefina*, *Curzola*, &c. ch. Ts. the same.

These four last named Provinces, with part of *Hungary* and *Germany*, and a little of *Servia*, made up the *Roman Diocesis of Illyricum*.

6. Kingdom of *Servia*, incol. *Zirfia*, a midland Province on the East of *Bosnia* and *Dalmatia*, containing the old *Mæsia Superior*, *Dardania*, and part of old *Dalmatia*; 290 miles l. and 148 b. divided into two Provinces; viz. 1. *Rascia*, (oft reckoned a distinct Province) ch. T. *Belgrade*, *Semenaria*, and *Widen*; and, 2. *Herzegovina*, or the Dukedom of *St. Saba*, ch. Ts. *Uscopia* or *Scopia*, *Novibazar*, *Nissa* and *Prifren*: chief Town of the whole is *Belgrade*. This Province is now wholly under the *Turks*.

7. Principality of *Walachia*, sometimes *Walachia Transalpina*, incol. *Iflakia*, a midland Province on the N. E. of *Servia*, cross the *Danube*; part of old *Dacia-Alpestris*, or *Geta*; 260 m. l. and



and 130 b. not divided into any Parts that I find; ch. T. are *Targovisco*, *Bucharest*, *Brasow*, and *Braila*. This Province is subject to its own Prince or Waywode, Tributary to the *Turks*, but of late has given the Emperor Assistance, putting himself under his Protection. *Baudrand* says, That this should be called *Moldavia*.

8. Principality of *Transilvania*, incol. *Erdeli*, an inland Province on the North West of *Walachia*, the same with old *Dacia-Mediterranea*; 180 miles l. and 165 b. divided among the *Hungarians*, *Saxons*, and *Zicklers* or *Siculi*, (each having seven Seats) into Ten Counties; viz, *Bihar*, *Czick*, *Dobacz*, *Gyirgio*, *Gula-Feirwar*, *Hunyad*, *Krasna*, *Solnock*, *Forda*, and *Uduarhe*; ch. T. are *Hermanstat*, *Weissenburg*, *Cloufenburg*, *Neumark*, *Segeswar* and *Ghronstat*. It is under its own Prince or Waywode, once Tributary to the *Turks*, but now under the Emperor.

9. Principality of *Moldavia*, incol. *Moldove*, sometimes great *Walachia* and *Garabogdania*, an inland Province on the East of *Transilvania* and *Walachia*; part of the old *Dacia Alpestris* or *Geta*; 268 miles l. and 168 b. not divided into any Parts that I find; ch. Ts. are *Jazy*, *oczow*, *Targorod* and *Roman Wywar*. This Province is subject also to its own Prince or Waywode, Tributary to the *Turks*, but now partly under the Emperor's Protection, being lately over-run by the *Poles*. *Baudrand* says, That this should be called *Walachia*.

10. *Bessarabia*, or *Budziack*, a Sea-Province on the East of *Moldavia*, taken out of it, and most commonly comprehended under that Name; part of old *Dacia-Alpestris* or *Getæ* and a little of *Sarmatia*; 200 miles l. and 100 br. inhabited mostly by *Tartars*, but subject to the *Turks*, and divided into two Provinces, viz. 1. The *Tartars* of *Oczacow*, ch. T. *Oczacow*, or *Dziarkemenda*; and, 2. The *Tartars* of *Budziack*, ch. T. *Bialogrod* and *Kilia*: chief Town of the whole is *Bialogrod*.

11. *Bulgaria*, or *Vvolgaria*, a Sea-Province on the South of *Bessarabia*, *Moldavia*, and *VValachia*, cross the *Danube*, containing the old *Mæssa-Inferior*, the *Roman Scythia*, with some of *Thrace*; 340 miles l. and 140 b. It may be divided into 1. *Eastern*, ch. T. *Varna*, *Axiopolis* and *Mesember*; and 2. *Western*, containing the Three *Sangiacks* of *Sofia*, *Silistra* and *Nigepolis*; ch. T. the same: chief Town of the whole is *Sofia* or *Sophia*. This Province is wholly subject to the *Turks*.

These Five last named Provinces with the greatest part of *Servia*, and a little of *Hungary* and *Albania*, made up the *Roman Diocels* of *Dacia*.

12. *Romania* or *Rumælie*, incol. *Itella*, a Sea-Province on the S. E. of *Bulgaria*, the greatest part of the old *Thrace*; 290 miles l. and 116 b. containing in it the *Sangiacks* of *Gallipoli*, *Viz* and *Kirkelia*; ch. Ts. on the Sea are *Constantinople* or *Stamboul*, *Gallipoli* and *Seliuree*; in the midland are *Andrianople*, *Filipopolis* or *Philippopolis*, and *Trajanople*: ch. T. of the whole

Constantinople

*Constantinople.* *Thrace* was a Roman Diocess, and divided into *Thracia-propria*, *Hemimontus*, *Rhodope* and *Europa*; now part of the Government of *Romelia*.

13. Kingdom of *Macedonia*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Romania*; part of the ancient *Macedonia*, with a little of *Thessaly*; 240 miles l. and 160 b. divided into Three Parts, viz. 1. *Jamboli*, or *Emboli*, (anciently *Mygdonia*) ch. T. *Contessa* and *Emboli*, or *Amphipoli*; 2. *Proper-Macedon*, ch. T. *Salonichi* and *Vodena*; and, 3. *Comenolitari*, ch. T. *Cogni* and *Tyrissa*: ch. T. of the whole is *Salnichi*, once *Thessalonica*, This Province is wholly under the *Turks*.

14. Kingdom of *Albania*, or the *Higher Albany*, incol. *Arnaut*, a Sea Province on the W. of *Macedonia*, containing the rest of old *Macedonia* and the *Roman Prevalitana*; 200 m. l. and 120 br. subject to the *Turks*, and a little under the *Venetians*. It contains the Tracts of *Ducagini*, *Dibra*, *Clementi*, *Ibalia*, *Benda*, *Canova*, *Spatania*, *Nussia*, *Monte-Nero*, *Palati*, *Zeuza*, *Spassi* and *Zappa*; chief Towns are *Scutari*, *Croia*, *Durazzo* and *Ochryda*, under the *Turks*; and *Vallona*, under the *Venetians*, but lately Demolished.

15. *Canina*, or the *Lower Albany*, a Sea Province on the S. of the *Higher Albany*, the same with the old *Epirus*, still oft called by that Name; 180 m. l. and 68 b. divided into three Provinces; viz. 1. *Proper Canina*, ch. T. *Canina*; 2. *Chimera*, ch. T. *Chimera* under the *Turks*, and *Butrinto*, under the *Venetians*; and 3. *Larta* or *l'Arta*, ch. T. *Prevesa* under the *Venetians*.

*Venetians*, and *Larta*, under the *Turks* : ch. T. of the whole is *Prevesa*.

16. *Janna*, *Jannina* or *Jaanna*, a Sea Province on the East of *Canina* and *Albania*, the same with the greatest part of the ancient *Thessaly* (sometimes a part of *Macedonia*) and now counted one of the Four Parts of the Modern *Macedonia* ; 180 miles l. and 90 b. anciently divided into Five Pro. of *Pelsgioter*, *Estialioter*, *Thessalotter*, *Phthioter* and *Magnesia* ; now it contains the Sangiacks of *Janna*, and *Tricca* ; ch. Ts. are *Larissa*, *Armiro*, *Janna* and *Tricca*.

17. *Livadia*, or *Lebadia*, a Sea Province on the South of *Janna* and *Canina*, anciently called *Achaia* ; 240 m. l. and 70 b. divided into Four Parts ; viz. 1. *Despotat*, or little *Greece*, (the old *Ætolia* and *Acaruia*,) ch. T. *Pescara* and *Neocastri* ; 2. *Livadia*, (the old *Phocis*, *Doris* and *Locris*) ch. T. *Lepanto* and *Salona* ; 3. *Stramulipa*, the old *Bœotia*) ch. T. *Stives*, or *Thebes* and *Badia* ; and, 4. *Duked. of Setines*, (the old *Attica* and *Megaris*) ch. T. *Setines* or *Athens* and *Port-Lion* : chief Town of the whole is *Setines*. This Province is a good Part under the *Venetians*, particularly *Setines* and *Lepanto*.

18. *Morca*, on the S. of *Livadia*, a Peninsula, anciently called *Peloponnesus* ; 180 m. l. and 150 b. wholly subject to the *Venetians* ; divided into four Provinces ; viz. 1. D. of *Clarentia*, (the old *Achaia Propria*, *Syconia* and *Corinthia*) ch. T. *Clarence*, *Patras* and *Corinth* ; 2. *Sacconia* or *Romania Minor* ; (the old *Argolis*) ch. T. *Napoli-di-Romania* ; 3. *Tzaconia*, (the old *Arcadia* and *Laconia*) ch. T. *Misuhra* and *Malvasia* ; and

4. *Belveder*

4. *Belvedera* (the old *Elis* and *Messenia*) ch. T. *Belvedera*, *Modon* and *Coron*: ch. T. of the whole is reckoned *Misibhra* or *Lacedæmon*.

These six last Provinces anciently made up that Famous and Renowned Country of *Greece*, sometimes the *Roman* Diocess of *Macedonia*, and now the greatest part of the *Turkish* Government of *Romelia*.

19. To these are added the Islands; the Principal are, 1. King. of *Candia*, (anciently *Crete*) 240 m. l. and 60 br. divided into four Provinces; viz. *Canca*, *Retimo*, *Candia*, and *Sotia*, ch. T. the same: 2. *Negropont*: (anciently *Eubæa*) 130 m. l. and 38 br. ch. T. *Negropont*; 3. *Stalamine*, (anciently *Lemnos*) 4. *Niesia*, anciently *Naxos*; 5. *Sciro*; 6. *Andro*; with many others, all under the *Turks*. The *Venetians* have, 1. *Cefalonia*; 2. *Corfu*, anciently *Coreyra*; 3. *Zant*; 4. *Cerigo*, anciently *Cythera*, &c. ch. T. the same.

20. Under the Name of *Turkey* in *Europe*, I also comprehend *Crim-Tartary* or *Taurica Chersonesus*, part of the old *Sarmatia*; now under its own Prince; called the *Great Cham*, but Tributary to the *Turks*. It is a Sea Province on the South of *Russia*; 600 miles l. and 300 b. divided into two Parts; viz. 1. *Precop*, or *Przecop*, ch. Ts. *Azoph* and *Nigropoli*; and, 2. *Taurica Chersonesus* or the *Peninsula*, ch. T. *Kassa* and *Bacassarium*. *Kassa* is ch. of the whole.

Rivers of chiefest Note are 5, viz. 1. *Danube*, 2. *Nisfer*, 3. *Drave*, 4. *Save*, and, 5. *Tyssa*.



## Turkey in Europe.

Principal Lakes are two, viz. 1. *Balaton*, and, 2. *Newfidler-Sea*, both in *Hungary*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Hemus*, now *Balkan*, 2. *Arkos*, now *Holy-Mount*; and, 3. *Olympus*, now *Lacha*.

Here is one Patriarch, viz. *Constantinople*; and I find the Names of Thirty eight Archbishopsricks, and Fifty seven Bishopsricks.

Thus much for EUROPE.

## H. ASIA.

and  
West  
Red  
ted  
Lon.  
and  
of T  
and  
being  
to th  
and  
to th  
by t  
the  
T  
the  
Para  
4. F  
Baby  
the  
the  
the

## II. A S I A.

**A** S I A, once called *Semia*, has on the East and South, the *Oriental Ocean*, on the North, (as it is supposed) the *Frozen Ocean*, on the West, *Europe* and the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the South West *Africa*, from which it is separated by the *Red Sea*, and an Isthmus 110 m. l. It is situated between the 55th and the 182d. degr. of Lon. [Note, that the Longitude in Asia, Africa, and America, is taken from Ferro, 2 deg. W. of Teneriff, the place of Long. in Europe] and between the first and 72d. degr. of Lat. being in length from the *Dardanel*s in *Natolia*, to the East parts of *China*, about 5300 Miles, and in breadth from the South Parts of *India*, to the North parts of *Tartary*, 4200 m. called by the *Spaniards* and *Italians*, *P Asia*; and by the *French* *P Asie*.

This part is deservedly Renowned; 1. For the Creation of Man; 2. For the Seat of Paradise; 3. for the Confusion of Tongues; 4. For the great Monarchies of the *Assyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*; 5. For being the Scene of the chief Actions Recorded in the Holy Scriptures; and, 6. For being the Birth Place of our Saviour CHRIST,

but now it wants much of its ancient Greatness.

The Religions may be reduced to Four Principal Heads, viz. 1. *Mahometan*, 2. *Pagan*, 3. *Christian*, and, 4. *Jewish Religion*: The Languages are chiefly Four, viz. 1. *Persian*; 2. *Turkish* divided into *Turkish* and *Tartarian*; 3. *Arabic*; and, 4. *Chinean*. Here are also many others of less Note, as the *Syrian*, *Sclavonian* and *Armenian* Tongues, with several others, (especially among the *Indian* Provinces, and *Oriental* Islands) which are but little known to us.

It is chiefly under the Government of Four Great Monarchs; viz. 1. the Grand Signior of *Turkey*, 2. The *Sophy*, or *Sultan* of *Persia*; 3. The Great *Cham* of *Tartary*, who has also *China*; and, 4. The Great *Mogul* of *India*. Here are besides several great Princes in *Georgia*, *Arabia*, *Tartary*, *India*, and the *Oriental* Islands.

Mountains of greatest Note are, 1. Those called by the general Name of *Taurus*; and, 2. *Imaus*.

Rivers of principal note are six, viz. 1. *Euphrate*, 2. *Indus*, 3. *Ganges*, 4. *Obey*, 5. *Kiang*, and, 6. *Groceus*.

Greatest Lakes (besides the *Caspian* Sea) are, 1. *Kithay* in *Tartary*, and, 2. *Chiamay* in *India*.

It is divided into Ten great Parts, viz. 1. *Turkey* in *Asia*, 2. *Georgia*, 3. *Arabia*, 4. *Persia*, 5. *Tartary* the Greater. *India* contains Three Parts, viz. 6. *Empire of Mogul*, 7. The *Penin-*

*Peninsula* on this side *Ganges*, 8. That on the other side, 9. *China*, and, 10. *Oriental Islands*.

---

## 1. Turkey in Asia.

**T**URKEY in *Asia* contains all the West parts of *Asia*, being on the West of *Perfia*, between *Georgia* and *Arabia*, situated (not taking in any part of *Arabia* or *Georgia*) between the 55th. and fifteen min. and the 83d. and 35th. min. of Lon. and between the 29th. and 40 min. and the 45th. degr. of Lat. being in length from the *Dardanelis* to the East parts of *Terack*, about 1530 Miles and in breadth from *Trebexond* in *Natolia* to the South parts of the *Holy Land*, about 780 miles, containing all those Countries which were anciently called *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Armenia*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia* with part of *Assyria* and *Media*, being much the same with the *Roman Diocess* of *Pontus*, *Asia*, and the *Orient*.

The *Turks* use the *Mahometan Religion*, which is composed of *Christian*, *Jewish*, and *Pagan Religions*, together with some new *Fopperies* of their own added : The vulgar *Turkish Language*, (for the better sort usually speak the *Slavonian*) is Originally *Tartarian*, intermixed with many *Persian*, *Arabick*, *Grecian*, and *Italian Words* : The *Persian* and *Arabick* (and sometimes the *Italian*) are also in much esteem among them.

It is Governed by nineteen Beglerbeks under the Grand Signior, viz. Six in *Natolia*; *Natolia*, *Caramania*, *Tarsus*, *Maras*, *Suwas*, and *Trebezond*; Three in *Syria*, viz. *Aleppo*, *Tripoli*, and *Damas*; Four in *Turcomania*, viz. *Chisari*, or *Kars*, *Arzerum*, *Tchilder*, and *Van*; and Six in *Dierbeck*, viz. *Dierbekir*, or *Caramitz*, *Rixa*, *Mosul*, *Bagdad*, *Schehereful* and *Balsora*; These have under 'em 198 Sangiacks, and 102 Castles: chief Town of the whole is *Aleppo*; it is divided into Four parts besides the Isles, viz. 1. *Natolia*, 2. *Syria*, 3. *Turcomania*, and, 4. *Dierbeck*.

## I. NATOLIA.

*Natolia* is the most West-Province, washed on Three sides with Sea, being about 750 m. l. from East to West, and about 520 b. from North to South anciently called *Ludem*, then *Asia Minor*; then containing the Roman Dioceses of *Asia*, *Pontus*, with part of the Orient; It is called *Nadula* by the *Turks*; and *Anatolie*, and *Natolie*, by the *French*.

It was first Conquered by the *Persians*, afterwards by the *Macedonians*, then divided among several, then by the *Romans*, who, together with the Eastern Emperors, held it for many Ages, till at last it became a Prey to the *Turks*. The chief Town is reckoned *Bursa*.

The Inhabitants are both *Mahometans* and *Christians* of the Greek Charch; their Language both *Turkish* and *Sclavonian*, and also a corrupt



rupt Greek; the chief Commodities are Raw-Silks, Camblets, Cottons, Skins of several Colours, Calicuts, Tapestries, Grograms, Soap, Scammony, Opium, &c. It contains four Provinces, which are,

1. *Natolia*, a Sea Province, the most West in the Country, containing the old Provinces of *Paphlagonia*, *Galatia*, *Bithynia*, both *Phrygia's*, *Mysia*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Lydia* and *Caria*; (these have lost their Names) 550 miles l. and 370 b. chief Towns are *Bursa*, *Smyrna* and *Chieu-tale*.

2. *Caramania*, Turc. *Caraman ili*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Natolia*, containing the old Provinces of *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Pisidia*, and part of *Cilicia*, 380 miles l. and 250 b. chief Towns are *Cogni*, *Satalia* and *Tarso*.

3. *Amasia*, Turc. *Amnasan*, a Sea Province on the North East of *Caramania*, and East of *Natolia*, containing the old Provinces of *Capadocia*, *Pontus*, and part of *Armenia Minor*, 350 miles l. and 170 b. chief Towns are *Amasia*, *Trebezond*, and *Suwas*.

4. *Aladuli*, Turc. *Ac-coionlu*, on the South of *Amasia*, and East of *Caramania*, a Sea Province, containing the rest of *Armenia Minor*, and part of *Cilicia*, 230 miles l. and 200 b. ch. Ts. are *Maraz* and *Aesar*.

Rivers of principal Note are four; viz. 1. *Ajale*, 2. *Madre*, 3. *Casalmach*, and, 4. *Gensui*.

Mountains of greatest Note are; 1. Those called *Anti-Tauros*, and, 2. *Ida*, now *Troade*.

## 2. S Y R I A.

**S**YRIA lies along the *Mediterranean* Sea towards the South West of *Natolia*, being about 500 m. l. from North to South and about 300 b. from East to West. It was once called *Aram*, afterwards *Syria*, then containing part of the *Roman* Diocess of the *Orient*; now called by the Inhabitants, *Souristan*; by the *French*, *Souria*, and *Soristan*; by the *Italians*, *Soria*; by the *Turks*, *Suristan*; and by the *Arabians* *Siam*.

It was (setting aside *Palestine*) first Conquered by the *Assyrians*; then subject to the *Persians*; then by the *Macedonians*, and soon after had its own Kings; then Conquered by the *Romans*, and possessed by the *Eastern Emperors*; then by the *Saracens*; after that by the *Turks*; then by the *Tartars*; after by the *Egyptians*; again by the *Tartars*; and lastly, once more by the *Turks*; ch. T. is *Aleppo*.

The Inhabitants are both *Mahometans* and *Christians*; the latter divided into *Maronites*, *Jacobites* and *Melchites*. Their *Language* is the *Arabick*, and in some Places the *Syriack*, composed of *Chaldean* and *Hebrew*. Their Chief *Commodities* are *Wine*, *Oil*, excellent *Balm*, and *Honey*, *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Camlets*, *Yarn*, *Mohairs*, *Soaps*, *Galls*, &c. It contains Three Provinces, which are,

1. *Syria*, or *Sorie*, a Sea Province on the North, the chief part of the Country, containing the old Provinces of *Syria Propria*, *Comogena*,

genea  
ch. T.  
Alexa  
2.  
South  
vince  
l. and  
poli a  
3.  
a Sea  
miles  
viz.  
zaret  
Gova  
and C  
R  
Drac  
brack  
CH  
Lyso

T  
Nato  
Syria  
brea  
to S  
cont  
Majo  
calle  
It  
unde  
Rom

*genea* and *Palmerine* ; 400 miles l. and 300 b. ch. Ts. are *Aleppo*, *Ham*, and *Scanderone*, or *Alexandretta*.

2. *Phenicia*, or *Phenicie*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Syria*, containing the old Provinces of *Phœnicia*, and *Cælo-Syria* ; 210 miles l. and 120 b. ch. Ts. are *Damus*; or *Scham*, *Tripoli* and *Raulbec*.

3. *Holy Land*, anciently *Palestine* and *Judæa*, a Sea Province on the South of *Phœnicia* ; 220 miles l. and 86 b. divided into Eleven Parts, viz. *Gaza*, *Elkhalil*, *Elkods*, *Naplos*, *Harete*, *Nazareth*, *Saphet*, *Sayd*, *Saltk*, *Beni-Kenane*, and *Govayr* ; ch. Ts. are *Elkods* or *Jerusalem*, *Naplos*, and *Gaza*.

Rivers of greatest Note are Three ; viz. 1. *Dracon* ; 2. *Marsya*, and 3. *Jourdain*, now *Schibrah*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Libano*, and 2. *Lyseu*.

### 3. TURCOMANIA.

*TURCOMANIA* lies between *Persia* and *Natolia* E. and W. and towards the North of *Syria*, in length from E. to W. 520 m. and in breadth from North to South 280, according to *Sanson's* Maps ; according to this Extent, it contains the greatest part of the old *Armenia Major*, with a little of *Media* and *Affyria*, now called by the *Persians*, *Thoura*.

It was a good part of it for many Ages, under its own Kings, till Conquer'd by the *Romans* ; afterwards by the *Saracens* ; then by the

the *Turks* ; after that it had again its own Kings ; then subdued by the *Tartars* ; after that it became a *Persian* Province, till once more Conquered by the *Turks*, who still have it ; the chief Town is *Arzerum*.

The Inhabitants are *Mahometans* and *Christians* of the *Greek Church*, and Sect of *Eutyches*.

Their *Language* in some Places *Turkish*, in others *Armenian*, a very harsh Tongue, having some mixture of *Turkish* and *Persian* : Their *Alphabet* has 28 Letters. The chief *Commodities* are *Wine*, *Fruits*, *Silks*, fine *Tapestries*, *Grograms* and *Worsted Camblets*. It contains two Provinces, which are,

1. *Turcomania*, an inland Province on the West Parts ; a great part of the old *Armenia Major*, 300 miles l. and 210 b. chief Towns *Arzerum* and *Chisari*, or *Kars*.

2. *Curdes*, an inland Province on the East parts ; part of the old *Armenia-Major*, *Media*, and *Assyria* ; 300 miles l. and 220 b. chief Towns are *Van* and *Bedao*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Three ; viz.

1. *Eufrate*, 2. *Tigre*, and, 3. part of *Kurr*.

Chief Mountains are several Branches of *Taurus*.

#### 4. D I A R B E C K.

*Diarbeck*, lies on the South of *Turcomania*, E. of *Syria*, and W. of *Persia*, in length from N. W. to S. E. about 800 Miles ; and in breadth about 400. It contains the ancient Countries of *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, and part of *Assyria* ;

now

now called by the *Persians* *Frakin* ; by the *Arabians*, *Giezeirey* ; by the *Armenians* *Meredin* ; and by the *Turks*, *Diarbeck*, or *Dierbeck*.

It was first under its own Emperors, (the first in the World) for about 1700 Years, Conquered by the *Persians* ; then by the *Macedonians* ; after that by the *Romans* ; again by the *Persians* ; afterwards by the *Saracens* ; next by the *Turks* ; a third time by the *Persians* ; and lastly, by the *Turks* again : the ch. T. is *Bagdat*.

The Inhabitants are both *Mahometans* and *Christians* ; the latter divided into *Jacobites* and *Nestorians*. Their Language in some Places *Arabick*, and in others *Syriack* ; but mixt with some *Arabick* and *Greek* Words. The chief Commodities are *Wine*, *Oil*, *Corn*, *Fruits*, *Cottons*, *Wool*, &c. It is divided into Three Provinces, which are,

1. *Diarbeck*, an inland Province, the most North-West in the Country, containing the old *Mesopotamia*, with a little of *Assyria* ; 560 miles l. and 320 b. divided into Three parts, viz. 1. *Diar-Bekir*. ch. T. *Caramitz* and *Urphia* ; 2. *Diar-Modzar*, ch. T. *Rakka* ; and 3. *Diar-Rabaa*, ch. T. *Nisiben* : chief Town of the whole is *Caramitz* or *Diarbekir*.

2. *Arzerum*, or *Sarh*, sometimes *Diar-Algiezira* and *Terach-Ageni*, an inland Province on the East of *Diarbeck* ; a great part of the old *Assyria* ; 280 miles l. and 160 b. chief Towns are *Mosul*, (and *Nineve*) and *Scheheresul*.

3. *Terack*,



3. *Yerack*, or *Yerack-Arabi*, *Curdistan*, or *Kel-dan*, on the South of *Diarbeck* and *Arzerum*, bordering on the *Persian Gulph*, the same with the old *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*; 356 m. l. and 210 b. ch. Ts. are *Bagdat*, *Cusa*, and *Balsora*.

Chief Rivers are 1. *Eufrate*, and, 2. *Tigre*.

*F. de Wit* comprehends both *Diarbeck* and *Turcomania*, under the general Name of *Armenia*.

The Islands are chiefly these,

1. Kingdom of *Cyprus*, *Turc. Kubros*, in the *Mediterranean Sea* on the South of *Natolia*, 170 miles l. and 80 b. anciently divided into *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapathes* and *Paphea*; now into Seven *Sangiacks*; ch. Ts. are *Nicosia*, *Famagusta*, and *Baffo*.

2. Those of lesser Note are, 1, *Rhodes*, ch. T. *Rhodes*; 2. *Cos*, ch. T. *Cos*; 3. *Samos*, ch. T. *Samos*; 4. *Nicaria*, ch. T. *Nicaria*; 5. *Sio*, ch. T. *Sio*; 6. *Metellino*, (the old *Lesbos*) ch. T. *Metelline*, with several others bordering on *Natolia*.

2. *Georgia*.

## 2. Georgia.

UNDER the Name of *Georgia* is comprehended all that Tract of Land which lies between the *Palus Mæotis*, or the Sea of *Zabache*, and the *Caspian* Sea, or the Sea of *Buchu*; and between the River *Don* or *Russia*, and *Turcomania*; situated between the 6<sup>th</sup>. and the 82<sup>d</sup> degr. of Lon. and between the 41<sup>st</sup> and 40 min. and the 50<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup>. min. of Lat. according to *Sanfon*; being in length from the Streights of *Kassa*, to the *Caspian* Sea, about 650 miles; and in breadth from the River *Don*, or *Tanais*, to the Borders of *Curdes* in *Turcomania*, about 520 miles. In this Extent are comprehended the ancient Countries of *Colchis*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, with part of *Asiatick Sarmatia*, and *Armenia*. It is called by the Inhabitants, *Gurgistan*, and by the *Turks*, *Ghiurgistan*.

It was partly Conquered by the *Romans*, and ever since had many several Governments, not well known to us, till of late the *Turks* and *Persians* have got some footing amongst them. So that the present Government is under several small Princes, some of which are Tributary to the *Turks*, some to the *Persians*, and others are Independent; the chief Town is *Tifflis*.

The Inhabitants are chiefly *Christians* of the *Greek Church*, with some *Mahometans*; the former

former in practice, little differing from *Pagans*. Their *Language* in many places is a kind of *Sclavonian*, in some places the *Turkish* and *Tartarian*, and in *Mengrelia* they have one peculiar. Their chief *Commodities* are *Honey*, *Wax*, *Leather*, *Furs*, *Silk*, *Linen*, *Thread*, *Martins*, *Bevers*, *Slaves*, &c. Under this Name are Comprehended Four Provinces; 1. *Comania*, or *Circassia* (under the first *F. de Wit* comprehends all *Georgia* and *Crim-Tartary*) is a Sea Province, the most N. in the Country, by some made part of *Tartary*, by others part of *Russia*, being a little subject to it. It is some of the old *Asiatick-Sarmatia*, and comprehends the Provinces of *Petigori*, *Souska* and *Nagaiski*, or *Proper Circassia*; as also the *Alanes*, *Suanes*, *Gigves*, and *Caracherks*, or *Black-Circassians*: ch. T. is *Temrack*.

2. *Mengrelia*, a Sea Province on the South of *Comania*, much the same with the old *Colchis*, 300 miles l and 170 b. divided into Four Provinces; viz. 1. *Abassa*, or *Avogassa*, ch. T. *St. Sophia*; 2. K. of *Mengrelia*, or *Od'schi*, ch. T. *Zugdidi*; 4. K. of *Guriel*, ch. T. *Varsti*; and 4. K. of *Imerette*, or *Bassafionch*, ch. T. *Colalach*. These are under their own Kings, but Tributary to the *Turks*.

3. *Gurgistan*, an inland Province on the East of *Mengrelia*, and South of *Comania*, containing the old *Iberia*, with a little of *America*; 360 m. l. and 180 br. divided into three Provinces: viz. 1. K. of *Palatralu*, ch. T. *Cori*; 2. K. of *Kacheti*, ch. T. *Zaguin*; and, 3. K. of *Carduel*,  
or

or C  
who  
Perj  
4  
Gur  
fam  
180  
Nag  
ch.  
ch.  
seve  
R  
1. K  
C  
Taur

A  
on t  
64th  
betw  
of I  
the  
and  
Gul  
1200  
bie;  
Pole  
Arab

or Georgiens, ch. T. *Tefflis*, the ch. T. of the whole. These are mostly Tributary to the Persians.

4. *Zuiria*, a Sea Province on the East of *Gurgistan*, and South of *Comania*, much the same with the old *Albania*; 240 miles l. and 180 b. It is divided into two parts, viz. 1. *Nagaiski*, reckoned by some a part of *Comania*, ch. T. *Terki*; and, 2. *Dagestan*, ch. T. *Zitach*, ch. T. of both. This Province is subject to several Independent Lords.

Rivers of principal Note are Three, viz. 1. *Kur*, 2. *Faze*, and, 3. *Terka*.

Chief Mountains are several Branches of *Taurus*.

### 3. Arabia.

**A**RABIA is a very large Country, being on the S. of *Turkey* in *Asia*, encompassed on three sides with Sea, situated between the 64th and the 96th and 40 min. of Lon. and between the 12th and the 34th. and 20 min. of Lat. being in length from *Suez* in *Egypt* to the most E. parts of *Oman*, about 1700 miles and in breadth from the Mouth of the *Persian Gulf*, to the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, about 1200 Miles. It is called by the French *l'Ara-bie*; by the Germans, *die Arabien*; by the Poles, *Arabzkaziemia*, and by the *Asians*, *Arabistan*.

Part.

Part of it was subject to the *Assyrian* and *Babylonian* Empires ; then to the *Macedonians* ; then to the *Romans* ; after that it was wholly under its own Emperors ; then Ruled by the *Babylonian Caliphs* : After that it was Free, till at last the *Turks* Conquered part of it ; so that the present Government is partly under the *Turks* ; the rest under several Princes. The ch. T. is *Medina*, but some count *Mecca*.

The Inhabitants are all *Mahometans*, except some few *Christians* in *Arabia-Petrea*. Their *Language* is wholly *Arabick*, a very famous Tongue, partly derived from the *Hebrew* ; naturally spoken in many other Countries. The chief *Commodities*, are *Gold*, *precious Stones*, *Balsam*, *Myrrh*, abundance of *Frankinsence*, *Cassia*, *Cinnamon*, *Manua*, *Benjamin*, and such like. It contains Three great Parts, which are,

1. *Beriara* or *Beru-Arabistan*, an inland Province in the North Parts ; the same with the old *Arabia Deserta*, sometimes *Chus*, (translated *Æthiopia*) 500 miles l. and 320 b. ch. Ts. are *Anna* and *Tangia* ; chiefly under the Government of the *Turks* ; some Parts are free, which are scarce worth looking after.

2. *Barraab*, sometimes *Dase-lick-Arabistan*, a Sea Province on the West of *Beriara* ; the same with the old *Arabia-Petrea*, where the Children of *Israel* wandred Forty Years ; 400 miles l. and 230 b. ch. Ts. are *Herat*, or *Rahet*, and *Aylan*. This Province is for the most part under the *Turks*, but very inconsiderable.

3. *Ayaman*,



3. *Ayaman*, a Sea Province on the South of the other two; the old *Arabia Felix*; 1590 m. l. and 1000 b. divided into Seven Provinces: viz. 1. *Hagia*, (in which are *Benduius*) ch. T. *Medina* and *Mecca*: under the *Turkish* Cheriff of *Mecca*; 2. *Jamama*, (in which are the *Ben-gebres*) ch. T. *Jamama*; 3. *Baharaim*, or the Gov. of *Labsa*, (under the *Turks*) ch. T. *Elkalif* and *Labsa*; 4. *Oman*, containing Three Kingdoms, viz. *Mascat*, *Mascatate* and *Amanzi-rieden*, ch. T. the same: All under their own Kings; 5. *Seger* containing Two Kingdoms under their own Kings, viz. *Alibinali* and *Gubelhaman*, ch. T. the same; 6. *Hadramut*, or the Government of *Yeman*, (mostly under the *Turks*) ch. T. *Aden* and *Zibet*; it includes the Two Kingdoms of *Fartach* and *Caxem*, under their own Kings; 7. *Tehama*, ch. T. *Dhafar*, under its own King, and partly the *Turks*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Prim*, 2. *Chibar*, 3. *Astan*, and, 4. *Nageran*.

Chief Mountains (besides those mentioned in the Scriptures) are *Sciobam* and *Gkazuam*.

---

### 3. Persia.

THE Empire of *Persia* is a very large and famous Country, lying between *India* and *Turkey*, E. and W. ayd between *Tartary* and the Ocean, N. and S. situated between the 80th, and 10 min. and the 111th. and 25 min. of

of Lon. and between the 23th. and 34th. min. and the 43d. and 20th. min. of Lat. being in length from the N. W. parts of *Serwan* to the Borders of *India* in *Makran*, about 1620 miles, and in breadth from the River *Gekun* or *Oxus* to the Southern Ocean in *Kirman*, about 1100 miles; it contains the greatest part of the ancient *Persia*, with some of *Assyria*: It was first called *Elam*, and sometimes *Achamenides*; now *Persia*, by the *Europeans*; but by the Inhabitants *Fars* and *Farsistan*; by the *French*, *la Perse*; by the *Dutch*, *Perfien*; by the *German*, *Perferlandt*; and by the *Poles*, *Perska-ziemia*.

(It was first under the *Assyrian* Empire for about 300 Years, then Revolted, and Governed by its own Kings; then by its Emperors; after that, Conquered by the *Macedonians*; soon after by the *Parthians*; after that, by the *Sarazens*; then by the *Turks*; then by the *Tartars*; and lastly, had its own Emperors, which still remain: He is called the great *Sophy* of *Persia*, and has an absolute Power, yet the Government is less Tyrannical than any other of the *Mahometan* Kings: The Imperial Seat is at *Hispahan*.

The Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, but differing in some Points from the *Turks*; here are also *Jesuits* and *Nestorians*, with several *Jews*; their Language is the *Persian*, very ancient, but have some mixture of *Arabick*, *Greek*, and *Tartarian* Words, very soft and sweet; spoken in the Eastern Countries as the *Latin* is in the Western; it has 29 Letters in the Alpha-

pha-

phabet; the *Turkish Language* is also very much used here; the chief *Commodities* are curious *Silks, Carpets, Tissues, Manufactures of Gold, Silk and Silver, Seal Skins, Goat-skins, Alabaster*, all sorts of *Metals, Myrrh, Fruits, &c.* It is divided into fifteen Provinces according to *Sanfon's* and *de Wit's* Maps of this Country; which are,

1. *Servan* or *Schirvan*, the most North West Province, bordering on the *Caspian Sea*; a great part of the old *Media*; 330 m. l. and 170 br. divided into 1. *Higher*, ch. T. *Tauris* and *Ardevil*; and, 2. *Lower*, ch. T. *Servan* and *Sammachi*: ch. T. of the whole is *Tauris*.

2. *Gilan* or *Hirach*, a Sea Province on the East of *Servan*, part of the ancient *Hyrkania*, 380 miles l. and 290 b. containing, 1. *Gilan*, ch. T. *Gilan*; 2. *Mezandran*, ch. T. *Mezandran*; 3. *Rescht*, ch. T. *Rescht*: and, 4. *Keskar*, ch. T. *Keskar*: *Gilan* is chief Town of the whole.

3. *Dilemon*, a midland Province on the S. or South East of *Gilan*; the rest of the ancient *Hyrkania*, now oft reckoned a part of *Gilan*, 300 miles l. and 100 br. ch. Ts. are *Delmon*, *Chiowar* and *Thalacan*.

4. *Taberistan* or *Tochberestan*, a Sea Province on the East of *Gilan*, and N. of *Dilemon*, but not joining to it; part of the ancient *Margiana*, 280 miles l. and 140 b. It includes the Province of *Asterabad*: chief Towns are *Amonal*, or *Taberestan* and *Asterebad*.

5. *Gorgian*,

5. *Gorgian*, a midland Province on the East, or rather South East of *Taberestan*; part of the ancient *Magiana*, and now counted part of *Taberestan*; 260 miles l. and 90 b. ch. Ts. are *Gorgian*, *Obsecen* and *Semnan*.

6. *Khoemus*, a Sea Province on the East of *Gorgian* and *Taberestan*; the rest of the ancient *Magiana*, and likewise reckoned a part of *Taberestan*; 440 miles l. and 108 b. ch. Ts. are *Perawar* and *Girgian*.

7. *Korassan*, an inland Province on the East of *Khoemus*; part of the old *Bactria*; 760 m. l. and 540 b. ch. T. *Herat*. In this are comprehended Three others, viz 1. *Heri*, ch. T. *Heri*; 2. *Korassan*, ch. T. *Ariander*; and, 3. *Cohasan*, ch. T. *Kaim*.

8. *Sablestan* or *Calcheistan*, a midland Province on the South, or rather South West of *Korassan*; the greatest part, if not all, the ancient *Aria*; 390 miles l. and 160 b. ch. T. are *Zarang*, *Best*, and *Nechesæst*.

9. *Airach* or *Perach-Agemi*, a midland Province on the West of *Sablestan* and *Korassan*; anciently called *Parthia*, then divided into *Camisene*, *Partkiene*, *Paracanticene*, and *Tabiene*; 700 miles l. and 460 b. ch. T. are *Hispaan*, *Carbin* and *Kom*.

10. *Churdistan* or *Adirbietzan*, an inland Province on the West of *Airach*, and South of *Serwan*, containing a good part of the ancient *Assyria*, and some of old *Media*; 280 miles l. and 160 b. ch. Ts. are *Salmas* and *Cor*.

11. *Chusistan*,

11. *Chusistan*, or *Elveran*, a Sea Province on the South of *Airach*; anciently called *Susiana*, then containing *Melitene*, *Cabandone*, *Cissia*, and *Characene*; 400 m. l. and 320 br. ch. Ts. are *Souster*, or *Susa*, and *Siapour*.

12. *Fars*, a Sea Province on the East of *Chusistan*; anciently called *Persis*, then divided into *Paraticine*, *Mardiene*, and *Misnia*; 460 m. l. and 310 br. ch. Ts. are *Shiras*, or *Schiras* and *Lar*.

13. *Kirman* or *Cherman*, a Sea Province on the East of *Fars*. Anciently called *Charmania*; 600 m. l. and 510 br. ch. Ts. are *Chermon* and *Darabegert*. To this we may joyn the Isle of *Ormus*, ch. T. *Ormus*.

14. *Sigistan*, or *Sitzistan*, an inland Province, on the East of *Kirman*; much the same with the ancient *Drangiana*; 410 m. l. and 240 br. ch. Ts. are *Sistan* or *Sigistan*, and *Camultan*.

15. *Makran*, a Sea Province on the South of *Sigistan*; much the same with the old *Gedrosia*; 500 m. l. and 250 br. ch. T. *Makran*. This includes the Provinces of, 1. *Circan*, ch. T. *Gest*; 2. *Patan*; and, 3. *Dulcina*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Gehun*, or *Allius* (anciently *Oxus*) 2. *Ilment*, 3. *Tiriti*, and, 4. *Bendemir*.

Chief Mountains are *Taurus*, which pass through the length of this Country, and go by several Names.



## 5. Tartary.

**T**ARTARY is the greatest Country in the World, lying on the East of *Russia*, in *Europe*, and North of *Persia*, *India* and *China*, situated between the 85th. and 182d. deg. of Lon. and between the 39th. and 72d. degree of Lat. being in length from the Borders of *Astracan* to the East Parts of *Cathay*, about 4000 Miles; and in breadth from the South Parts of *Mawri-nalra* to the most North Parts of *Tartaria Deserta*, about 2000 miles: It contains the ancient Countries of *Scythia*, *Sace*, *Sogdiana*, with a great part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and a little of old *Persia*. It is called by the *French*, *la Grande Tartarie*; by the *Germans*, *die Grosse Tartarey*; by the *Poles*, *Wielki Tatarcka ziemia*; and by the *Georgians*, *Tartaristan*.

It remained unconquer'd under several Governments, 'till the Year 1162. the *Tartars*, an obscure People, over-ran this Country, and erected a Monarchy, which still remains, but a great part of it is fallen away; The Emperor is called the *Great Cham* of *Tartary*; who has also the famous Country of *China*: Some parts of it are under the *Russians*; the rest subject to several Independent Princes. The Imperial Seat is at *Chambalu*, as it is supposed.

The

The Inhabitants are both *Mahometans* and *Pagans*; in some places all *Mahometans*, in others all *Pagans*, which seem to be in most esteem: Here are also some *Christians* of the *Nestorian Sect*; Their *Language* is the *Tartarian*, very Boisterous and Clamorous, almost the same with the *Turkish*, having some mixture of *Persian* and *Scythian* Words; in some places they use the *Persian* Tongue. The chief *Commodities* are *Sable*, *Martins*, and other *Furs*, *Silks*, *Camlets*, *Flax*, great store of *Rhubarb*, *Musk*, *Cinnamon*, &c. It is divided into five great Parts, which are

1. *Tartaria-Deserta*, supposed to be a Sea Province, the most W. Bordering on *Russia*; a great part of old *Sarmatia Asiatica*, with some of *Scythia* 1700 m. l. and 950 br. divided into, 1. *Kalmuki Buchar*, or *Olgaria*, ch. T. *Tem*; In this are included *Banglcatan*, *Gazita-Cha-naaket*, with the *Nagatan-Tartars*; 2. *Chabzag*, or the Kingdom of *Kasghar*, ch. T. *Kasghar*; 3. *Karakathay*, or *Caulechita*, ch. Ts. are *Charcan* and *Cumbalick*. In this are included *Samarique* and *Al-Aoxas*. Here are also *Molgozaxia*, *Tingues*, and *Lucomeries*, ch. T. of the whole is *Charcan*. This Province is chiefly under the *Russians*.

2. *Mawrinalra*, *Usbeck*, or *Zagathy*, partly, an inland Province on the S. of *Tartaria Deserta*, containing the old Provinces of *Sace*, *Agdiana*, part of *Scythia*, and *Bactria* in old *Persia*; 1200 m. l. and 840 br. ch. Ts. are *Sarchand*, *Bokora* and *Istigias*. In this are the Provinces of *Bokora*, *Carechme*, *Belch*, *Alsoyd*,

*Crowarezem, Alsbash, Chazal, and Targanz.* It is subject to many Princes, but the chief are *Bokora, Karechme, and Belche.*

3. *Turchestan*, an inland Province on the E. of *Mawrinalra*, part of the ancient *Scythia*, about 1400 m. l. and 850 br. ch. Ts. are *Thibet, Cascar, and Chotan*; it comprehends many Kingdoms (but how governed is uncertain) as *Cascar, Chialis, or Turphan, Chiatrian, Cotam, Thibit, Camul, Lop, Tainfu, Caidu, &c.*

4. *Mongul, or Magog*, supposed to be a Sea Province on the North of *Turchestan*; the true old *Tartary* about 1800 m. l. and 950 br. ch. Ts. are *Mongul and Tenduc*; it contains many Provinces, as, *Sumogul, or Tartar, Tenduc or Mekrac, Bargu, or Mekrit, Jeckmogul, Carli*, with many others of no great Note.

5. *Cathay, or Kin-Tartary*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Mongul*, containing the ancient *Serica*, with a part of *Scythia*, about 1650 m. l. and 1100 br. it contains four great Provinces; viz. 1. *Cathay, or Naymens*, (probably the same with *China*) ch. T. *Cambalu, or Arab-Chan-Belich*; 2. *Taugut, or Bacharchar*, ch. T. *Taugut, and Xamo*; 3. *Nieuche, or Tenduc*; and, 4. *Ypi.*

Mountains of greatest Note are those called *Imaus, or Altai*, dividing *Tartary* in the middle.

Rivers of Principal Note are four, viz. 1. *Obey.* 2. *Ochanda*, 3. *Chesel.* and, 4. *Polisanga.*

Principal Lakes are four, viz. 1. *Kishay*, 2. *Kithaiskay*, 3. *Coras*, and, 4. *Amu.*

There is so little Knowledge of this Country, that I can promise the Reader no certainty in any thing.

## 6 Mogul's Empire.

THE *Mogul's Empire*, or the Empire of the *Great Mogul*, lies on the South of *Tartary*, and East of *Persia*, situated between the 106th. and the 143d. deg. of Lon. and between the 19th. and 50 min. and the 41st. and 50 min. of Lat. according to *Sanfon's Maps*, being in length from the West parts of *Candahor* to the East parts of *Kanduanah*, about 1750 miles; and in breadth from the N. parts of *Cabul*, to the South Parts of *Guzarate*, about 1240 Miles; it contains the greatest part of that which was anciently called *India Intra Gangem*, with some of *India, extra Gangem*, and old *Persia*; now oft called *Indostan*.

It was first conquered by *Bacchus*, afterwards, by *Alexander the Great*. We heard scarce any thing of those parts, 'till in these later Ages it was conquered by the *Tartars*; under *Tamberlane the Great*, who then erected that Monarchy which still continues. So that it is at present subject to its own Emperors, called the *Great Moguls of India*, who are absolute, and have vast Revenues, exceeding the *Turk* and *Persian* together. Some of those parts called *Rajas*, are in a manner free; and some few places are under the

Portuguese and English. The Imperial Seat is *Agra*.

The Inhabitants are many of them, *Mahometans* of the *Turkish* Sect, above two thirds are *Gentiles*, *Banyans*, or *Persees*; and here are also some *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, and several *Jews* and *Jesuits*. Their *Language* is a kind of *Tartarian*, and has a great mixture of the *Persian*. In *Guzarate* and *Bengala*, they speak the *Guzarate* Tongue; the *Persian* is also much in use. The chief *Commodities* are all sorts of *Spices*; *Alots*, *Musk*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, *Civets*, *Indigo*, *Lacque*, *Borax*, *Ogium*, *Amber*, *Myraboles*, *Sal-Armoniack*, *Silk*, *Cottons*, *Calicoes*, *Sattins*, *Taffaties*, *Velvets*, *Carpets*, *Mitals*, *Porcellane-Earth*, &c. It is divided into thirty eight Kingdoms.

1. *Candahor*, an inland Province, the most West in the Country; part of the old *Arachosa* in *Persia*; 300 m. l. and 220 br. ch. T. is *Candahor*. In this are the *Putanes* and the *Aguranes*.

2. *Cabul*, incol. *Cabulistan*, an inland Province on the North East of *Candahor*, the rest of the old *Arachosa* in *Persia*; 350 m. l. and 190 br. ch. Ts. are *Cabul* and *Parma*.

3. *Attock*, a midland Province on the South East of *Cabul*; 320 m. l. and 180 br. ch. Ts. are *Attock* and *Puckow*.

4. *Kachemere*, or *Cassimere*, on the East of *Attock* and *Cabul*, an inland Province; 240 m. l. and 180 br. ch. T. is *Kachemere* or *Sirinakar*. In this is *Raja-Tibbon*.

5. *Ban-*



5. *Bankisk* or *Bakisk*, a midland Province on the East of *Kachemere*; 230 m. l. and 150 br. including *Raja-Bossou*, ch. T. is *Beisber*.

6. *Naugracut*, a midland Province on the East of *Bankisk*; 350 m. l. and 140 br. including *Raja-Talluckchan*. ch. Ts. are *Naugracut* and *Cadamaka*.

7. *Siba*, a midland Province on the East of *Naugracut*; 340 m. l. and 200 br. ch. Ts. are *Hardware* and *Sereneger*: Here is part of *Raja-Mansa*.

8. *Kakares*, an inland Province on the North of *Siba*, *Naugracut* and *Bankisk* 650 m. l. and 180 br. ch. Ts. are *Dankalor* and *Purhela*.

9. *Pitan*, a midland Province on the South East of *Kakares*, and East of *Siba*; 320 m. l. and 260 br. including *Raja-Roderon* and *Raja-Mug*, ch. T. is *Pitan*.

10. *Gor*, an inland Province on the East or North East of *Pitan*; 400 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Gor*.

11. *Kanduana*, an inland Province on the South of *Gor*; 360 m. l. and 180 br. ch. T. is *Kanduana*.

12. *Udessā*, an inland Province on the South of *Kanduana*; 300 m. l. and 170 br. ch. T. is *Jenuhat*.

13. *Mervat*, an inland Province on the South of *Udessā*; 270 m. l. and 130 br. ch. T. is *Narval*.

14. *Jesual*, a midland Province on the North of *Mervat*, and W. of *Udessā*; 250 m. l. and 120 br. ch. T. is *Rejapore*.

15. *Patna*, a midland Province on the West or North West of *Jesual*; 360 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Patna*.

16. *Jamba*, a midland Province on the West of *Patna*; 300 m. l. and 180 br. including *Raja Decamperga*, and part of *Raja Mausā*; ch. Ts. are *Jamba* and *Calscry*.

17. *Bakar*, a midland Province on the South of *Jamba*; 200 m. l. and 110 br. ch. T. is *Bicanor*.

18. *Sambal*, or *Doab*, a midland Province on the South of *Bakar*; 230 m. l. and 120 br. ch. Ts. are *Sambal*, and *Menepore*.

19. *Narvar*, a midland Province on the South of *Sambal*; 240 m. l. and 140 br. ch. T. are *Gebud* and *Ouden*.

20. *Gualeor*, a midland Province on the W. of *Narvar*; 160 m. l. and 90 br. ch. T. is *Gualeor*.

21. *Agra*, a midland Province on the North West of *Gualeor*, nigh the Center of this Country; 300 m. l. and 150 br. ch. Ts. are *Agra*, chief of the Empire, and *Fetapore*.

22. *Delly*, *Incol*. *Jehan-Abad*, a midland Province on the North West of *Agra*; 340 m. l. and 130 br. ch. Ts. are *Delly*, and *Achabar-pore*.

23. *Jenupar*, a midland Province on the North West of *Delly*; 280 m. l. and 120 br. ch. Ts. are *Jenupar*, and *Syrina*.

24. *Pengab*, or *Lahor*, a midland Province on the North of *Jenupar*; 390 m. l. and 180 br. ch. T. is *Lahor*.

25. *Multan*, a midland Province on the W of *Pengab* ; 220 m. l. and 140 br. ch. T. is *Multan*.

26. *Hajacan*, an inland Province on the W. of *Multan* ; 260 m. l. and 140 br. ch. Ts. are *Chatzan*, and *Uche*. In this Province are the *Bullogues*.

27. *Bukar*, an inland Province on the S. W. of *Hajacan* ; 320 m. l. and 180 br. ch. Ts. are *Bukar*, and *Sukar*.

28. *Hendown*, a midland Province on the E. of *Bukar* ; 280 m. l. and 180 br. ch. T. is *Hendown*.

29. *Bando*, or *Asmire*, a midland Province on the S. E. of *Hendown* ; 240 m. l. and 230 br. ch. Ts. are *Bando*, and *Asmire*.

30. *Jeselmere*, a midland Province on the W. of *Bando* ; 300 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. are *Jeselmere*, and *Radimpore*.

31. *Tatta*, a Sea Province on the West of *Jeselmere* ; 300 m. l. and 200 br. ch. Ts. are *Tatta*, and *Diul*.

32. *Soret*, a Sea Province on the East of *Tatta*, and South West of *Jeselmere* ; 180 m. l. and 150 br. ch. Ts. are *Janagar*, and *Pache*.

33. *Guzarate*, or *Cambay*, a Sea Province on the South of *Soret*, and *Jeselmere* ; part under the *Portugueze*, and *English* ; 530 m. l. and 360 br. ch. Ts. are *Cambay*, and *Surat* ; ch. T. of the *Portugueze* is *Daman* ; and of the *English* is *Bombay*.

34. *Chitor*, a midland Province on the North East of *Guzarate* ; 260 m. l. and 160 br. ch. T. is *Chitor*. To this is joined *Raja-Rawas*, ch. T. *Gurchitto*.

35. *Malvay*, a midland Province on the East of *Chitor*, 300 m. l. and 180 br. ch. Ts. are *Sarampore* and *Ratipore*.

36. *Candis*, an inland Province on the S. of *Malvay*, 200 m. l. and 160 br. ch. Ts. are *Mandave* and *Barampore*.

37. *Berar*, an inland Province on the North East of *Candis*; 250 m. l. and 120 br. ch. T. is *Shapor*.

38. *Bengala*, a Sea Province on the East of *Berar* and *Malvay*; 660 m. l. and 450 br. ch. Ts. are *Ougely* and *Gouro*. In this extent are the Pr. of *Patenaw*, *Elebus* and *Prurop*.

Rivers of Principal Note are two; viz. 1. *Indus*, or *Pengab*, and, 2. *Ganges*, both very famous.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Imaus* or *Bittigo*, and, 2. *Sardonys*.

## 7. India intra Gangem.

**I**NDIA intra Gangem, or the Peninsula on the side of the River *Ganges*, lies on the S. of the *Mogul's* Empire, washed on three sides with Sea; situated between the 14th. and 45 min. and the 127th. deg of Lon. and between the 7th. and 40 min. and the 22d. and 25th. min. of Lat. according to *Sanfon's* Map of this Country, being in length from the N. parts of *Orixa* in *Golconda*, to the Cape *Comori* in *Malabar*, about 1000 Miles; and in breadth from Cape *de Gauderuari* in *Golconda*, to the West parts of

De-

Decar  
that  
Gange  
bad.

Wo  
ly G  
that i  
sever  
great  
Tribu  
Tribu  
lish,  
gul:

Th  
fides  
Mahon  
beside  
called  
nagar  
Grand  
much  
moditi  
Dates,  
Cassia,  
are

i. P  
Provin  
400 m  
Bagnag  
so the  
and,  
under  
Great

*Decan*, about 480 miles. It is but a part of that which was anciently called *India intra Gangem*, now called by the Inhabitants *Balabad*.

We can find but little how it was anciently Governed, but at present we understand, that it is under the Government of above fifty several Kings, of which three or four are greater than the rest, some of the others being Tributary; some of these are Subject and Tributary to the *Portugueze*, *Dutch*, and *English*, and some parts are under the Great *Mogul*: the ch. T. of these Parts is *Goa*.

The Inhabitants are of several Nations besides the Natives; they are both *Pagans*, and *Mahometans*, and some *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, besides the *Europeans*. Their *Language* is that called *Talenga* in *Golconda*; the *Guzarate* in *Bijnagar*, and the *Malabar*, *Bagadan Tamul*, and *Grandonique* in *Malabar*; the *Portugueze* is also much in use in some parts. The chief *Commodities* are *Metals*, *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Pearls*, *Drugs*, *Dates*, *Coco's*, *Rice*, *Ginger*, *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, *Cassia*, &c. It is divided into four Parts, which are

1. Kingdom of *Golconda*, or *Orixa*, a Sea Province the most North East of these Parts; 400 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Golconda* or *Bagnagar*. In this extent are comprehended also the Provinces of 1. *Orixa*, ch. T. *Orixa*; and, 2. *Talengand*, ch. T. *Dalacata*. This is under its own King, but Tributary to the Great *Mogul*.

2. King-



2. Kingdom of *Decan*, a Sea-Province on the W. of *Golconda*; 400 m. l. and 280 br. divided into three Kingdoms; viz. 1. *Balagatta*, (under the King of *Decan*) ch. T. *Bender*; 2. *Decan*, (partly under the *Portuguese*) ch. Ts. *Vizapor*, (under *Decan*) and *Chaul*, (under *Port.*) and, 3. *Cuncan*, (under the *Portuguese*) ch. T. *Goa*, the ch. T. of all these parts. Some of these parts are now subject to the Great *Mogul*.

3. Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, a Sea-Province on the S. E. of *Decan*; 570 m. l. and 338 br. divided into six Provinces; viz. 1. *Bisnagar*, or *Narsinga*, ch. T. *Bisnagar*. This Prince has under him the Kingdom of *Tieuliqui*; 2. *Canara*, in which are the Kingdoms of *Onor* and *Gorzepa*, under *Canara*, and *Tamul* distinct; ch. T. *Onar*; 3. *Coromandel*, (part under the *Dutch* and *English*) ch. Ts. *Maliapur*, (under its own Prince) *Negapitan*, (under the *Dutch*) and *Fort St. George* (under the *English*); 4. *Gingi*, ch. T. *Gingi*; 5. *Madure*, (in which is the Principality of *Coru*) ch. T. *Madure*; and, 6. *Tanjanor*, ch. T. *Tanjanor*. These are all under their own Kings, the chief of which is *Bisnagar*, to whom some of them are Tributary.

4. *Malabar*, a Sea-Province on the East of *Bisnagar*; 300 m. l. and 120 br. It contains the Kingdoms of 1. *Calicute*, under which are the Kingdoms of *Badara*, *Bipur*, *Chambais*, *Curucan*, *Curiga*, *Mangate*, *Montigue*, *Panur*, and *Tanor*; 2. *Cananor*; 3. *Cranganor*; 4. *Cochin*; 5. *Coulam*; these four are Tributary to the *Dutch*; 6. *Travencor*; 7. *Calecoulon*; 8. *Batacala*; 9. *Changanor*;

10. *Cota*;

10.  
14.  
TS  
Na  
all  
P  
2. I  
C

IN  
IK  
and  
153  
34th  
Sout  
abou  
gala  
900  
the  
the  
Zirba  
As  
no ce  
barba  
many  
verne  
derab  
Portu  
the ch

10. *Cota*; 11. *Marte*; 12. *Muterte*; 13. *Panhapal*; 14. *Porca*; 15. *Punhali*; and 16. *Trivalar*; ch. Ts. are the same: These are all under their own *Naiques*, or Kings, as far as I know: ch. T. of all is *Calicute*.

Rivers of chief Note, are, 1. *Guengua*; and, 2. *Mandoua*.

Chief Mountains, are those called *Balagatta*.

## 8. India extra Gangem.

**I**NDIA beyond the River *Ganges*, is a Knot of Kingdoms lying between the *Mogul's* Empire and *China*, situated between the 135th and the 153d Degree of Long. and between the first and 34th Degree of Lat. being in length from the South parts of *Malacca* to the Borders of *Tartary*, about 2000 miles; and in breadth from *Bengala* to the Borders of *Quantung* in *China*, about 900 miles; it contains the greatest part of the ancient *India extra Gangem*, with some of the *Sine*; now called by the Inhabitants, *Zirbad*.

As for the ancient Government, we can give no certain Account, but at present we find it a barbarous Country, dismembred into a great many Estates under their own Kings and Governors; of which four or five are of considerable Note. Besides these, the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* have several Places upon the Coasts; the ch. T. of these Parts is *Pegu*.

The

The Inhabitants are chiefly Idolaters : here are also some *Mahometans* on the Coast; and some *Christians* Converted by the *Jesuits*. Their *Language* in *Siam* and *Malacca*, is the *Malaize*, in some Places the *Chinean*, in other Places they have different Tongues little known to us. Their chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, *Silks*, *Porcellane Earth*, *Aloes*, *Musk*, *Rhubarb*, *Alabaster*, &c. It is divided into four great Parts, which are,

1. Kingdom of *Pegu*, incol. *Bayon*, containing all the North Parts, under its own King, on whom depend these Kingdoms, viz. 1. *Abdiara*, 2. *Arracan*, 3. *Ava*, 4. *Bacan*, 5. *Brama*, 6. *Canarane*, 7. *Caor*, 8. *Cassubi*, 9. *Chasomas*, 10. *Cometay*, 11. *Jangoma*, 12. *Largara*, 13. *Mandranelle*, 14. *Manar*, 15. *Marfin*, 16. *Meantay*, 17. *Prom*, 18. *Tangu*, 19. *Tuvay*, 20. *Taxatay*, 21. *Tinco*, 22. *Tipenra*, 23. *Totay*, 24. *Transiana*, and 25 *Vilep*; ch. T. the same; but *Pegu*, is ch. T. of the whole.

2. Kingdom of *Tanquin*, or *Tonquin*, on the East of *Pegu*, subject to its own King, ch. T. is *Tunquin*, or *Keccio*. it contains the Provinces of *Keback*, *Ketay*, *Kedom*, *Kenam*, *Tenhoaz*, *Ghean*, *Bochen*, and the *Layes*, beyond which are the *Ciocaungves*, *Gueyes*, and the *Timocoves*, all along the Borders of *China*. It is subject to its own King, who has also some part of *China*.

3. Kingdom of *Cochinchina*, incol. *Cachucyna*, a Sea Province on the S of *Tunquin*; 480 m. l. and 460. br. divided into three Parts; viz. 1. K. of *Cochinchina* containing the Provinces of

of  
ran  
2. l.  
and  
thre  
chin  
4  
of l  
thre  
Mar  
3. K  
(sus)  
Ihor,  
hang  
ch. T  
of Si  
Ri  
Menin  
He  
Pri  
those

C H  
143d. a  
tween  
of Lat.  
of Lead  
1560 m  
parts o

of *Siam*, *Quambin*, *Quamghia*, *Quinhin*, *Ranran*, and *Thoanoa*, ch. T. *Quehoa* and *Baubon*; 2. K. of *Camboje*, or *Cambodia*, ch. T. *Camboje*; and, 3. *Chiampa*, ch. T. *Pu'ocaceim*. These three are all under their own Kings, *Cochinchina* is chief.

4. Kingdom of *Siam* a Peninsula on the S. of *Pegu*, 1080 m. l. and 340 br. divided into three Parts, viz. 1. K. of *Martaban*, ch. T. *Martaban*; 2. K. of *Siam*, ch. T. *Siam*; and 3. K. of *Malacca*, (anciently *Aurea Chersonesus*) containing the K. of *Burdelon*, *Jenasser*, *Ihor*, *Juncalaon*, *Laniang*, *Ligor*, *Malacca*, *Pahang*, *Pan*, *Patane*, *Pera*, *Queda*, and *Singora*, ch. T. the same. These are all under the King of *Siam*, *Dutch*, and *Portuguese*.

Rivers of principal Note are four, viz. 1. *Menin*, 2. *Ava*, 3. *Cosmite*, and, 4. *Caor*.

Here is the famous Lake of *Chiamay*.

Principal Mountains that I find here are those called *Kemais*, and *Rumoy*.

## 9. China.

**C**HINA lies on the E. of the *Indies*, and on the S. of *Tartary*, situate between the 143d. and the 167th. degr. of Long. and between the 20th. and the 41st. and 40th. min. of Lat. being in length from the N. E. Parts of *Leaotong*, to the S. W. parts of *Junnan* about 1560 miles; and in breadth from the N. W. parts of *Xenfi*, to the S. E. parts of *Chekiang* about

about 1300 miles ; containing the greatest part of old *Sina*, now called by some *Mangi* ; by the *Arabians*, *Tzinin* ; by the Neighbouring Countries, *Sanglai* ; by the Natives *Taine* and *Taibinco* ; and the Inhabitants *Tanges* ; by those of *Japan*, *Than* ; and by the *Tartarians*, *Han*, and *Catay*.

It had its own Kings for many Ages, (some say above 3000 Years) 'till conquered by the *Tartars* ; then again it had its own Kings, 'till of late Years again conquered by the *Tartars*, who still are Lords of it ; under whom are thirty two Princes or petty Kings. There are also several Princes (saith *Gabriel Magailans*) which own no Superior. It is (if we may credit the *Jesuits* Relations) the most famous Country in the World ; the ch. T. is *Peking*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Idolaters* ; here are also some few *Christians*, converted by the *Jesuits*, but hardly suffered. Their *Language* differs from all others, having but 300 Words, and above 50000 Letters, by which they express their Minds with much Vivacity and Efficacy ; they write right down from the Top to the Bottom of the Sheet : Their chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, *Quick-Silver*, *Porcellane-Dishes*, *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Rhubarb*, *Sugar*, *Camphire*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Ginger*, *China-Wood*, &c. It is divided into 15 Provinces ; which are,

1. *Pecheli*, or *Peking*, a Sea Province, the most North in the Kingdom bordering on *Tartary* ; 320 m. l. and 240 br. divided into eight Parts, viz. *Peking*, or *Xanien*, *Paoting*, *Hokien*, *Chinting*,



*Chinting*, *Zunte*, *Taming*, and *Junping* ; all ending with *Fu*, ch. Ts. the same. It has 131 Cities, the chief is *Peking*.

2. *Xantung*, or *Sciantum*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Pecheli* ; 330 m. l. and 180 br. divided into six Parts, viz. *Cinan*, *Jenchan*, *Tunchan*, *Cingchen*, and *Laichen*, ch. Ts. the same. It has 114 Cities, the chief of which is *Cinan*.

3. *Honans*, a midland Province on the South-West of *Xantung* ; 320 m. l. and 270 br. divided into nine Parts ; viz. *Kaifung*, *Queite*, *Changro*, *Gulhoel*, *Honiking*, *Honan*, *Nanijang*, *Juningfu*, and the little Terr. of *Fu*. It has 108 Cities, the chief of which is *Kaifung*.

4. *Xanfi*, or *Sciansi*, an inland Province on the North of *Honan* ; 360 m. l. and 190 br. divided into five Parts ; viz. *Taiwen*, *Ping-Yang*, *Taitung*, *Lugan*, and *Fuenchu* ; besides the little Territories of *Sin*, *Leao*, and *Xe* ; ch. Ts. the same. It has eighty six Cities, the chief of which is *Taiwen*.

5. *Xenfi*, an inland Province on the West of *Xanfi* and *Honan* ; 580 m. l. and 480 br. divided into eight Parts ; viz. *Sigan*, *Tungciang*, *Hangung*, *Pingleang*, *Cungchung*, *Lingan*, *Kingyang*, and *Sengan* ; ch. Ts. the same. It has 180 Cities, chief of which is *Sigan*.

6. *Suchuen*, or *Siciuen*, an inland Province on the South of *Xenfi* ; 580 m. l. and 380 b. divided into eight Parts, viz. *Chingtu*, *Paoning*, *Queichem*, *Lunggan*, *Dunting*, *Sinchen*, *Chunking*, and *Mahufu* ; besides the six Territories of *Tunchuen*, *Muichen*, *Kiating*, *Kiung*, *Liuchen*, and *Jechen* ;

chen; chief Town the same. It has 150 Cities, the chief is *Chingtu*.

7. *Huquang*, or *Chuquam*, a midland Province on the East of *Suchuen*; 550 m. l. and 320 br. divided into fifteen Parts; viz. *Unchang*, *Hanggang*, *Siangyang*, *Tigan*, *Hoanchen*, *Kinchen*, *Toshen*, *Changxa*, *Paoking*, *Hengchen*, *Chintien*, *Xinchen*, *Junchen*, *Chingtien*, and *Chingyang*; chief Towns the same. It has 100 Cities the chief of which is *Unchang*.

8. *Nanking*, or *Nanchin*, a Sea Province on the East of *Huquang*; 390 m. l. and 360 br. divided into fourteen Parts; viz. *Kianguing*, *Funggang*, *Suchen*, *Sunkiang*, *Chanchen*, *Chinkiang*, *Tanchen*, *Hoaignan*, *Luchen*, *Ganging*, *Tai ping*, *Ningque*, *Chichen*, and *Hoichen*; ch. T. the same. It has 110 Cities, Chief Town of which is *Kianguing*.

9. *Chekiang*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Nanking*; 280 m. l. and 260 br. divided into eleven Parts, viz. *Hangchen*, *Kiaching*, *Huchen*, *Nienchen*, *Kenhoa*, *Kiachen*, *Chuchen*, *Xaoling*, *Ningpro*, *Faichen*, and *Venchen*; ch. Ts. the same. It has thirty three Cities, the chief of which is *Hangchen*.

10. *Kiangsi*, a midland Province on the W. of *Chekiang*; 380 m. l. and 280 br. divided into thirteen Parts; viz. *Nanchang*, *Jaojen*, *Quangling*, *Nankang*, *Kienscieng*, *Kienchiang*, *Unchin*, *Lenkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Xuichen*, *Juenchen*, *Gauchen*, and *Nungan*; chief Towns the same. It has 67 Cities, chief is *Nanchang*.

11. *Fokien*, or *Fichen*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Kiangsi*; 350 m. l. and 300 br. divided into eight Parts; viz. *Fochen*, *Civenchen*, *Changchan*, *Kienning*, *Femping*, *Tinchen*, *Hinghoa*, and *Xaon*; ch. T. the same. It has sixty Cities, the Chief of which is *Fochen*.

12. *Quantung*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Fokien*; 600 m. l. and 210 br. divided into ten Parts, viz. *Quangchen*, or *Cancon*, *Xaochen*, *Namhiung*, *Hoeichen*, *Chaochen*, *Chaoking*, *Kaochen*, *Lienchen*, *Luichen*, and *Kiunchen* or the Isle of *Hainam*; ch. T. the same. It has eighty Cities, the chief of which is *Quangchen*.

13. *Quangsi*, an inland Province on the W. of *Quintung*; 400 m. l. and 250 br. divided into eleven Parts, viz. *Queilin*, *Lienchen*, *Kingyven*, *Pinglo*, *Guchen*, *Chinchen*, *Nanning*, *Tai ping*, *Saming*, *Chingang*, and *Tienchen*; ch. Ts. the same. It has ninety eight Cities, the chief is *Queilin*. It is partly under the King of *Tunquin*.

14. *Queichen*, a midland Province the North West of *Quangsi*; 310 m. l. and 200 br. divided into eight Parts; viz. *Queiyang*, *Suchen*, *Suvan*, *Chini ven*, *Xecien*, *Tungin*, *Liping*, and *Tucko*; chief Towns the same. It has eighty one Cities, the Chief of which is *Queiyang*.

15. *Junnan*, an inland Province on the West, of *Queichen*, and *Quangsi*; 400 m. l. and 220 br. divided into twelve Parts, viz. *Junnan*, *Tali*, *Lingan*, *Cui vag*, *Chenkiang*, *Manghoa*, *Kingtiung*, *Kenting*, *Quansi*, *Chinyven*, *Junguing*, and *Xuning*; chief Towns the same. It has eighty seven Cities, chief of all is *Junnan*. Is is partly subject to the King of *Tunquin*.

Besides

Besides these Provinces, here is the Territory of *Leaotong*, on the East of *Pecheli*, ch. T. *Leaotong*; the Peninsula of *Corea*, ch. T. *Kianggyuan*.

Rivers of principal Note are three, viz. 1. *Kiang*, 2. *Crocens*, and, 3. *Ta*.

### 10. Oriental Islands.

THE *Oriental Islands* are a vast Number of Isles of all sorts, (some say 150000 in Number) lying on the East and South-East Parts of *Asia*; the Inhabitants are for the most part *Gentiles*; the *Language* in *Japan* is one of its own; in *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the *Moluccas*, they speak the *Malaize*. Here are several other *Tongues* little known to us; they are under a great many of their own Kings and Princes; also the *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, have considerable Shares in these Parts. They are;

1. Kingdom of *Japan*, incol. *Nippon*, on the East of *China*, distant from it 210 miles, being about 710 m. l. and 200 br. divided into five Provinces; viz. 1. *Jamaysoit*, ch. T. *Naugalo*; 2. *Jetzenzo*, ch. T. *Meaco*; 3. *Jetzegen*, ch. T. *Cauga*; 4. *Quanta*, ch. T. *Jedo*; and, 5. *Ocliva*, ch. T. *Ximofin*; ch. T. of the whole is *Meaco*. It is governed by its own King, who is a very great and potent Prince, having about sixty eight petty Kings under him. Here are also many other lesser Isles which belong to *Japan*;

as, 1. 2.  
with;  
2. P.  
of Isle  
against  
are, 1.  
*Manilla*  
150 br  
*ragoa*;  
a great  
These  
them  
3. A  
the S  
are, 1  
in wh  
*Gaurip*  
*Celebes*  
*Gilolo*,  
4. *Tin*  
*luccas*,  
own I  
4.  
*Celebes*  
and 6  
sides  
1. *Bor*  
*Bende*  
under  
whole  
5.  
and 1  
*tam*.  
*Banta*

as, 1. *Ximo*, ch. T. *Figen* ; *Xicum*, ch. T. *Xicwith* ; and some others.

2. *Philippine Islands*, which are a great Knot of Isles, lying on the S. W. of *Japan*, right against *India extra Gangem* ; the chief of them, are, 1. *Luconea*, 480 m. l. and 180 br. ch. Ts. *Manilla* and *Luconia* ; 2. *Mindanao*, 420 m. l. and 150 br. ch. T. is *Mindanao*. Others are, 3. *Paragoa* ; 4. *Mindora* ; 5. *Tandaya* ; 6. *Ivan*, with a great Number of less, not worth the naming. These belong chiefly to the *Spaniards*, who call them *las Philippinas*.

3. *Molucca Islands*, another Knot of Isles, on the South of the *Philippine Islands* ; the chief are, 1. *Celebes*, or *Maca scar*, 580 m. l. and 260 br. in which are the Kingdoms of *Maca scar*, *Cion*, *Gauripana*, *Sanguin*, *Getigan*, and *Supora*, ch. T. *Celebes* ; 2. *Gilolo*, in which are the Kingdoms of *Gilolo*, *Ternata* and *Loloda*, ch. T. *Gilolo* ; 3. *Ceram*, 4. *Tincor*, 5. *Flores*, 6. Isles of *Banda*, 7. *Proper Moluccas*, 8. *Amboyna*, &c. These are under their own Kings and the *Dutch*.

4. *Borneo*, a large Island on the West of the *Celebes*, of a round Form, being about 650 m. l. and 600 br. It contains three Kingdoms, (besides some others not well known to us) viz. 1. *Borneo*, ch. T. *Borneo* ; 2. *Bendermassin*, ch. T. *Bendermassin* ; and, 3. *Laus*, ch. T. *Laus* ; all under their own Kings. *Borneo*, is ch. T. of the whole.

5. *Java*, on the S. W. of *Borneo*, 600 m. l. and 120 br. ch. Ts. *Materan*, *Batavia*, and *Bantam*. It is under several Kings, as *Materan*, *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Japore*, *Tuban*, *Jossan*, *Panarucan*,



*ruacan, Palambuam, and Passaraon.* Most of them are Homagers to the King of *Materan*.

6. *Sumatra*, on the North West of *Java* under the *Æquator*, as is *Borneo*; 900 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Achem*; it is subject to seven Kings which we know of, viz. *Achem, Camper, Jambi, Menalabo, Pacem, Pedir, and Palembang*; ch. T. all the same, *Achem* is principal.

7. *Ceilon*, incol. *Tenarasin* on the Borders of *India* int. *Gangem*, of a roundish form; 250 m. l. and 170 br. ch. *Candea*, and *Chilao*; subject to the *Dutch*, and the Kings of *Candea, Baticala, Ceita-Vaca, Chilao, Columbo, Jafanapatan, Gala, Jala, and Trinquelemale*. *Candea* is chief.

8. The *Maldives*, incol. *Maldiva*, a vast number of very small Islands, on the South West of *Ceilon*, chief of which is *Male*; they are dispersed into thirteen Provinces or *Attollons*, under its own King.

Thus much for *ASIA*.

### III. AFRI-





III.

A  
or We  
an, or  
Ocean  
which  
from  
the W  
83d.  
35th.  
10th.  
Cape V  
about  
Bonni  
4200  
pia,  
and r  
lam  
r Afr  
Inhab  
It  
but i  
ing i  
inhab  
little  
certa

# III. AFRICA.

**A**FRICA has on the North the *Mediterranean* Sea ; on the West the *Atlantick*, or Western Ocean ; on the South the *Æthiopian*, or South Ocean ; on the East the *Oriental* Ocean ; and on the North East, the *Red-Sea*, which with an Isthmus of 110 miles parts it from *Asia*. It is a Peninsula, and the greatest in the World ; situated between the 3d. and the 83d. and 30 min. of Lon. and between the 35th. and 30 min. of North and the 35th. and 10th. min. of South Lat. being in length from *Cape Verde* in *Negro-land*, to *Capa Gaudafu* in *Ajan*, about 4800 miles ; and in breadth from *Cape de Boni* in *Babary*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, about 4200 miles ; anciently called *Hesperia*, *Olympia*, *Ammonis*, *Ortygia*, *Eschatica*, and *Eoripke* and now *Africa* ; by the *Æthiopians* *Alkabalam* ; by the *Indians*, *Befecath* ; by the *French*, *l'Afrique* ; by the *Turks*, *Ephrikija* ; and by the Inhabitants, *Iphrigia*.

It is larger than *Europe*, and lesser than *Asia*, but in general not so considerable as either, being in many places full of vast Desarts and Uninhabitable places, some of which Parts are so little known to us, that we can give but an uncertain Account of them. Here are many and  
great

great Variety of remarkable Beasts and Birds not so common in other Parts of the World. It is most remarkable for the famous Governments of *Aegypt*, and *Carthage*.

The Religions may be reduced to five general Heads, viz. 1. *Mahometans*, 2. *Pagans*, or *Gentiles*, 3. *Jews*, 4. *Christians*, and, 5. *Libertines*; the two first is most predominant. The Languages are chiefly six, viz. 1. *Arabick*, 2. *Habassine*, 3. *Aegyptian*, 4. *Aquelamerig*, or the old *Punic*, 5. that called *Sungai*, and, 6. that called *Gubio*; with some others of less Note: The *Jews* speak the *Chaldean*, or *Syriack*.

It is under the Government of three Emperors, viz. *Abyssina*, *Morocco*, and *Monomotapa*; many Kings, as *Nubia*, *Congo*, *Tombute*, &c. the *Turks*, who have a very considerable Part; and several of the *Europeans*, as *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Danes*, who have several Places upon the Coasts.

Rivers of principal Note are four, viz. 1. *Nile*, 2. *Niger*, 3. *Zaire*, and, 4. *Zambre*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Atlas*, or *Aiducal*, 2. *Christal Mountain*, 3. *Amara*, 4. *Sierra Leona*, 5. *Mount Table*, and, 6. *Teneriffe*.

Lakes of greatest account, are, 1. *Zaire*, 2. *Zaffan*, 3. *Niger*, 4. *Borno*, and, 5. *Guarda*.

*Africa* is best divided into twelve Parts, viz. 1. *Egypt*, 2. *Barbary*, 3. *Biledulgerid*, 4. *Sarra*, 5. *Nubia*, 6. *Negroland*, 7. *Guinea*, 8. *Congo*, 9. *Abyssina*, 10. *Zanguebar*, 11. *Monomotapa*, and, 12. *Casreria*; beside the Isles.

I. *Egypt*.

E  
tween  
situate  
the 6  
the 2  
of Lat  
Buge,  
Zibith  
miles.  
the La  
lampad  
and El  
massar  
Italian.  
It f  
the Pe  
then a  
quered  
razens  
at last  
still ha  
a Begle  
togethe  
make  
which  
Cairo.



## 1. Egypt.

**E**GYPT is the most North East Country in *Africa*, bordering on *Asia*, and lying between *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, and the *Red Sea*; situated between the 59th. and 20 min. and the 67th. and 30 min. of Lon. and between the 21st. and 30 min. and the 31st. and 50 min. of Lat. being in length from *Alexandria* to *Buge*, about 700 miles, and in breadth from *Zibith* to the Borders of *Biledulgerid*, about 200 miles. It was anciently called *Misraim*, and the Land of *Ham*, *Acria*, *Potamia*, *Ogyia*, *Melampodus*, and *Osyria*; now by the *Turks*, *Miser*. and *El-kebit*; by the *Arabians*, *Mesra*, and *Bardmassar*; by the Inhabitants, *Chebili*, and by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *l' Egitto*.

It first had its own Kings; Conquered by the *Persians*; soon after by the *Macedonians*; then again it had its own Kings; then Conquered by the *Romans*; afterwards by the *Sarazens*; then it had its own Princes again, till at last wholly conquered by the *Turks*, who still have it in Possession. It is Governed by a *Beglerberg* or *Bassa*, Residing at *Cairo*: This, together with the greatest part of *Barca*, make up that part of the *Turkish Empire* which is called the Government of *Miser*, or *Cairo*.

The Inhabitants are *Copti*, *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks*, for the most part strict *Mahometans*; here are also many *Christians*, called *Copti*, *Jacobites* in Sect, but differing from them, and all other in many Points. Their *Language* is the *Arabick* or *Moresk*, and *Turkish*; and in some places the old *Egyptian* or *Coptick*. Though now mixed with *Greek* *Latin* and *Arabick* Words. Their chief *Commodities* are *Sugar*, *Flax*, *Rice*, all sorts of *Grains*, and *Fruits*, *Linen Cloth*, *Salt*, *Balsam*, *Butargio*, *Senna*, *Cassia*, &c. It is divided into four Parts, which are,

1. *Errif*, or the *Lower Egypt*, the most North Province bordering on the *Mediterranean*; containing the old proper *Egypt* and *Augusticana*; divided into five *Caceifs* or *Governments*; viz. 1. *Bouliera*, ch. T. *Alexandria*; 2. *Carliobeck*, ch. T. *Rosetta*; 3. *Menoufia*, ch. T. *Menoufia*; 4. *Garbia*, ch. T. *Damietta*; and, 5. *Mansouria*, ch. T. *Mansoura*; ch. T. of the whole is *Alexandria*.

2. *Bechria*, *Demisor*, or *Middle Egypt*, on the South of *Errif*, or *Lower Egypt*, part joyning to the *Red-Sea*; containing the greatest part of old *Arcadia*; divided into three *Caceifs* or *Governments*; viz. 1. *Gize*, ch. T. *Giza*; 2. *Fium*, ch. T. *Fium*; 3. *Atsieb*, or *Lairo* ch. T. *Cairo*, the chief of the Country.

3. *Sahid*, or the *Upper Egypt* an inland Province on the South of *Bechria*; part of old *Thebais*; divided into five *Caceifs* or *Governments*; viz. 1. *Benesuf*, ch. T. *Benesuf*; 2. *Cherkeffi*, ch. T. *Almona*; 3. *Mau-*

felout,  
ch. T.  
Minio;  
4. T  
ritory  
Bechria  
part of  
now o  
Egypt;  
The  
this C  
River i  
Chie  
ciently  
Prin  
now A

B  
the Me  
contain  
between  
between  
and 30  
the W  
Barca,  
the wid

felout,

felout, ch. T. *Maufelout*; 4. *Girgio*, or *Sahid*, ch. T. *Sahid* and *Girgio*; and, 5. *Minio*, ch. T. *Minio*; ch. T. of the whole is *Sahid*.

4. The Coast of the *Red-Sea*, a large Territory on the East of *Sahid* and South East of *Bechria*, lying along the *Red-Sea*; containing part of the ancient *Thebais*, and *Arcadia*; and now oft reckoned a part of *Sahid*, or *Upper Egypt*; ch. Ts. are *Coffir*, *Zibith*, and *Buge*.

The only River of Note is *Nile*, dividing this Country into two Parts, the most famous River in the World.

Chief Mountains are those which were anciently called *Montes Libyci*.

Principal Lakes are two, viz. 1. *Mareotis*, now *Autacon*; and, 2. *Meeris*, now *Buchiarea*.

## 2. Barbary.

**B**arbarry is the most considerable Country in *Africa*, lying on the West of *Egypt*, along the *Mediterranean Sea*, and together with it, contains all the North parts of *Africa*; situated between the 8th. and 6th. degr. of Long. and between the 28th. and 25th. min. and the 35th. and 30th. min. of Lat. being in length from the West parts of *Morocco*, to the East Parts of *Barca*, about 2760 miles: and in breadth in the widest parts not 300 miles, in several pla-

Places but 60 miles. It contains all or the greatest part of the *Roman* Diocess of *Africa*, with some of the Diocess of *Egypt*; being the Provinces of *Mauritania*, *Numidia*, *Africa Propria*, *Byzacena*, *Tripolitana*, *Cerenaica*, and *Marmarica*. It is called by the *Spaniards*, *la Barberia*, and by the *Dutch*, the *Barbaryen*.

It was anciently a great part of it under the State of *Carthage*, 'till Conquered by the *Romans*; afterwards by the *Vandals*; then again by the *Roman* Emperors; 'till conquered by the *Sarazens*; after that, divided into several Kingdoms, 'till at last the *Turks* Conquered part of it; so that it is at present under several: The *Xeriffs* or Emperors of *Morocco*, have the Western Parts; the *Turks* the Eastern; the *Spaniards*, and *Portuguese* several Towns on the Coasts; and some places are Independant; the ch. T. of all is *Fez*.

The Inhabitants are *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Arabians*, very zealous *Mahometans*. Here are many *Europeans* which are *Christians*; and some *Jews*. Their Language is for the most part the *Arabick*, or *Moorish*, though differently spoken in some Parts; but in *Fez*, and *Morocco*, and some few other places they use that called *Aquel-Amerig*, or the Noble Language, the same with the *Punick* or old *African*, intermixed with some *Arabick* Words. The chief Commodities are *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, *Sugar*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Hides*, *Marokins*, or *Cordovans*, *Dates*, *Almonds*, *Mantles*, *Alheicks*, &c. It is divided into ten Parts, which are,

1. Provin  
tainin  
340 m  
vinces  
of Ex.  
dunt;  
ch. T.  
Hascor  
za; a  
Zagnon  
Provin  
except  
2. K  
North  
Maurit  
divided  
ch. T.  
and M  
gar, ch  
bat, ch  
Centa,  
Gomer,  
on (fre  
Spain)  
Provin  
Morocco,  
under t  
3. K  
vinee o  
Maurita  
(9) m  
vinces  
taining

1. The Kingdom of *Morocco* or *Maruc*, a Sea Province, the most West in the Country; containing about half of *Mauritania Tingitana*; 340 m. l. and 200 br. divided into seven Provinces; viz. 1. *Sus*, containing the Provinces of *Ex:nea*, *Ydausquerit*, and, *Susa*, ch. T. *Taradunt*; 2. *Guzula*, ch. T. *Guzula*; 3. *Morocco*, ch. T. *Morocco*; 4. *Hea*, ch. T. *Tednest*; 5. *Hascora*, ch. T. *Elmadine*; 6. *Tedles*, ch. T. *Tefza*; and 7. *Ducala*, ch. T. *Acamin* and *Ma-Zagnon*: *Morocco* is ch. T. of the whole. This Province is subject to the Emperors of *Morocco*, except some parts which are almost free.

2. Kingdom of *Fez*, a Sea Province on the North East of *Morocco*, containing the rest of *Mauritania Tingitana*; 160 m. l. and 230 br. divided into seven Provinces; viz. 1. *Temefino*, ch. T. *Rabat*; 2. *Fz*, ch. T. *Fz*, and *Salla*; and *Mahmora* (under the *Portuguese*;) 3. *Ajgar*, ch. T. *Larache* and *Cascar Elkebes*; 4. *Habat*, ch. T. *Tanger*, (destroyed) *Arzilla* and *Centa*, (under the *Spaniards*;) 5. *Errif*, ch. T. *Gomer*, *Penon-de-Velez* (under *Spain*) and *Susaon* (free;) 6. *Garet*, ch. T. *M-tilla*, (under *Spain*) and, 7. *Cbaus*, ch. T. *Tazza*. This Province is also subject to the Emperours of *Morocco*, besides some of the Coasts which are under the *Portuguese*, and *Spaniards*.

3. Kingdom of *Algiers* or *Alger*, a Sea Province on the East of *Fz*; containing the *Roman Mauritania Caesariensis*, *Sitifensis*, and *Numidia*; 690 m. l. and 260 br. divided into five Provinces; viz. 1. *Telenfin*, or *Tremisin*; containing the Provinces of *Angad*, ch. T. *Guagida*;



*Beni-araxid*, ch. T. *Beni-arax*; *Tremisen*, *Hamanbar*, *Haresgol*, and *Oran*, (under Spain;) ch. T. the same; 2. *Tenes*, containing *Tenes*, *Milane*, and *Sargel*, ch. T. the same; 3. *Algiers* or *Gezaira*, ch. T. *Algiers*; in this lies the Kingdoms of *Conco* and *Labez*, separate Kingds. ch. T. the same; 4. *Bugia*, ch. T. *Bugia*; in which is the Province of *Girgeri*, ch. T. *Girgeri*; 5. *Constantina*, an Independant Kingdom containing the Provinces of *Constantina*, *Tebessa*, and *Bona*, ch. T. the same. This Province is (besides those places excepted before) chiefly under the *Turks*.

4. Kingdom of *Tunis*, a Sea Province on the East of *Algiers*; containing the *Roman Africa Propria*, (in which was the famous *Carthago*) and *Byzacena*; 300 m. l. and 200 br. divided into six Provinces, viz. 1. *Biserta*, ch. T. *Biserta*; 2. *Goletta*, ch. T. *Tunis*, and *Goletta*; 3. *Sousa*, or *Susa*, ch. T. *Sousa*; 4. *Elmadia*, *Mabadie*, or *Africa*, ch. T. *Elmadina*; 5. *Beija*, ch. T. *Beija*; to which is joyned the Territory of *Urbs*, ch. T. *Urbs*; and 6. *Cairoan* or *Kairavan*, ch. T. *Cairoan*: *Tunis*, is. ch. T. of the whole. This Province is wholly under the *Turks*, Governed by a King or *Bassa*, who has great Power.

5. Kingdom of *Tripoli*, a Sea Province on the East of *Tunis*, being much the same with the *Roman Tripolitana*; 690 m. l. and 150 br. divided into three Provinces; viz. 1. *Tripoli*, (in which is the Province of *Jasli ana*) ch. T. *Tripoli*; 2. *Ezzab*, (in which is the Province of *Teorrega*) ch. T. *Lebeda*; and, 3. *Mesrata* (usu

(usu  
ra:  
vinc  
by a  
it, a  
6.  
the  
taini  
man  
700  
viz.  
*Tripoli*  
Easte  
berton  
gethe  
vern  
the T  
Ri  
Guad  
ribili  
Chi  
las,  
Biledu

B  
South  
betwe

(usually comprehended in *Ezzab*) ch. T. *Brata*: *Tripoli* is ch. T. of the whole. This Province is also subject to the *Turks*; Governed by a *Bassa*, but hath not much advantage from it, as well as from *Algiers* and *Tunis*.

6. Kingdom of *Barca*, a Sea Province on the East of *Tripoli*, Bordering on *Egypt* containing that part of *Libya* that made the Roman Provinces of *Cyrenaica* and *Marmarica*; 700 m. l. and 150 br. divided in two Parts; viz. 1. *Western*, (part of the Government of *Tripoli*) ch. T. *Barca*, and *Cairoan*; and, 2. *Eastern*, or the *Caceif* of *Boukera*, ch. T. *Alberton*. This part is joyned to *Egypt*, and together (as I said before) make up the Government of *Miser*, or *Cairo*, which is under the *Turk*: *Barka* is ch. T. of the whole.

Rivers of chiefest Note are four, viz. 1. *Guadebar*, 2. *Major*, 3. *Nackan*, and, 4. *Ommiribili*.

Chief Mountains are the Mountains of *Atlas*, or *Aiducal*, which part this Country from *Biledulgerid*.

### 3 Biledulgerid.

**B**iledulgerid, or the Country of *Dates*, is a large, but inconsiderable Country on the South of *Barbary*, and West of *Egypt*, situated between the 5th. and the 60th. and 30th. min. of

Lon. and between the 21st. and 45 min. and the 32d. degr. of Lat. being in length from the *Atlantick* Ocean to the Borders of *Egypt*, about 3000 miles, and not 450 broad in the widest place, and in some places not above 100; it contains that part of the ancient *Libya Interior*, as was called (not the *Roman*) *Numidia*; being the greatest part of the *Getulii*, and *Garamantes*. It is called by the *Arabs*, *Beled-el-Gerid*; and by the *Dunch*, *Dadel-landta*.

It has remained unconquered, except partly by the *Romans*, till the Year 710, it was subdued by the *Sarazens*, but afterwards left again; so that it is now under several petty Princes and *Arabian* Chiefs, many of them pay some Acknowledgment to the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*; but in many places they have scarce any Government at all. The chief Town of all is reckoned *Dara*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part followers of *Mahometanism*, brought in *An. 710*, but a great many are still *Idolaters*: Their Language is chiefly the *Arabick*, though in many places ill spoken, and in many places they use the *Punick*, or old *African*. Their chief Commodities are *Dates*, *Cattle*, some *Corn*, *Euphorbium*, and *Indigo*. It is divided into eight Provinces, which are,

1. *Tesset*, or *Sus*, a Sea Province, the most West in the Country; the Seat of the old *Autolala*; 720 m. l. and 300 br. It contains three Parts; viz. 1. *Tesset*, ch. T. *Tesset*; 2. *Ifran*, or *Ufran*, ch. T. *Ifran*; and, 3. *Accha*, ch. T.

*Acch*

*Accha* : ch. T. of the whole is *Tiffet*. This is mostly under *Morocco*.

2. Kingdom of *Dara* an inland Province on the North East of *Tiffet* ; the Seat of the old *Dara* ; 210 m. l. and 145 br. ch. Ts are *Dara* and *Banisbick*. Here the People are called *Luntune*, and *Selimi*. This Kingdom is Tributary to *Morocco*.

3 *Segelmessa*, an inland Province on the East of *Dara* ; part of the *Proper Getuli* ; 380 m l. and 310 br. it contains the Provinces of *Benébessara*, *Togda*, *Segelmessa*, *Taffilet*, *Farkala*, *Guachda*, and *Benigemia*, ch. T. are *Segelmessa*, and *Taffilet*. It is under the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, and several Estates.

4. *Tegorarin*, an inland Province on the East of *Segelmessa* ; the rest of the *Proper Getuli* ; 320 m. l. and 240 br. divided into, 1. *Tegorarin*, ch. T. *Tegorarin* ; 2. *Tesebit*, or *Tejavia*, ch. T. *Tesebit* ; and, 3. *Deserts*, or *Benegori*, ch. T. *Benegori*. *Tegorarin* is ch. T. of the whole.

5. *Zeb*, and *Mezzab*, inland Provinces on the East of *Tegorarin* ; 330 m. l. and 240 br. containing the Provinces of, 1. *Zeb*, ch. T. *Teulacher* ; and, 2. *Mezzab*, ch. T. *Mezzab*. *Teulacher*, is ch. T. of both. These are partly under the King of *Conco*, and *Labex* in *Algiers*, and the *Arabs*.

6. *Techort*, and *Guargala*, inland Provinces on the S. E. of *Zeb*, and *Mezzab*, 450 m. l. and 200 br. containing the Provinces of, 1. *Techort*, ch. T. *Techort* ; and, 2 *Guargala*, ch. T. *Guargala*. *Techort* is chief of both. These are

both under their own Kings, but Tributary to *Algiers*.

7. *Biledulgerid*, an inland Province on the North East of *Tichort* and *Guargala*; 980 m. l. and 220 br. divided into three Parts, viz. 1. *Biledulgerid*, ch. T. *Caphesa*; 2. The Estates of *Fezzan*, ch. T. *Fezzan*; and, 3. Of *Gademese*, ch. T. *Gademes*: *Caphesa* is chief Town of the whole. These are most free.

8. The Desarts of *Barca*, an inland Province on the East of *Biledulgerid*, Bordering on *Egypt*; being almost the same with old *Libya Propria*; 760 m. l. and 450 br. ch. T. (if there be any) is *Ammon*. The South Parts go still by the Name of the Desarts of *Libya*, or *Eleocat*.

Rivers of the greatest Note are, 1. *Dara*, and 2. *Zizus*.

Mountains of chiefest account are those of *Atlas*, or *Aiducal*.

#### 4. Sarra.

THE Desarts of *Sarra* or *Zaara* lie on the S. of *Biledulgerid*, situated between the 4th. and the 36th. degr. of Lon. and between the 12th. and the 28th. degr. of Lat. being in length from the *Atlantick* Ocean, to the East parts of *Gaogo*, about 2840 miles; and in breadth from the North parts of *Berdoa*, to the South parts of *Borno*, about 780 miles, in some places but 240, in others but 120 miles; it contains that part of the ancient *Libya Interior*,



erior, called *Deserta*, being a great part of the old *Getuli*, and *Garamantes*.

As for History and Government, we can hear little of it, how it was anciently, this being a place so very mean and inconsiderable; it is at present under several petty Princes and inferiour Lords, with some *Arabian* Chiefs; and many parts have very little signs of Government, the inhabitants being so wild. The chief Town of the whole is reckoned *Zuenziga*.

The Inhabitants are both *Nahometans* and *Gentiles*, with some *Libertines*, who have not the least signs of Religion or Worship. Their Language is mostly a corrupt *Arabick*, and the old *Punick*, and in some places that of the *Negroes*. Their only *Commodities* are some *Dates*, *Camels* and *Cattel*. It is divided into seven Provinces or *Desarts*.

1. *Desart of Zanhaga*, a Sea Province the most W. in this Country; 680 m. l. and 270 br. it contains three *Desarts*; viz. 1. *Tegassa*, ch. T. *Tegassa*; 2. *Azaod*; and, 3. *Araban*: ch. T. of the whole is *Tegassa*.

2. *Desart of Zuenziga*, an inland Province on the East of *Zanhaga*; 420 m. l. and 310 br. it contains three *Desarts*; viz. 1. *Zuenziga*, ch. T. *Zuenziga*; 2. *Ghir*, ch. T. *Ghir*; and 3. *Gogden*: ch. T. of the whole is *Zuenziga*.

3. *Desart of Targa*, or *Zaghara*, an inland Province on the East of *Zuenziga*; 500 m. l. and 390 br. it contains three *Desarts*; viz. 1. *Targa*, ch. T. *Targa*; 2. *Hair*, ch. T.

T. *Hair* ; and, 3. *Ignid* : ch. T. of the whole is *Targa*.

4. Defart of *Lemta*, or *Suma*, an inland Province on the East of *Targa* ; 720 m. l. and 450 br. ch. Ts. are *Lemta*, and *Deghir*. Here are certain *Arabians* called *Hemrum*, *Kayd*, and *Taghia*.

5. Defart and Kindom of *Berdoa*, an inland Province on the East of *Lemta* ; 560 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Berdoa*. This Province is (as I take it) under its own King.

6. Defart and Kingdom of *Borno*, an inland Province on the South of *Berdoa* ; 680 m. l. and 600 br. ch. Ts. are *Borno*, and *Amasen*, This Province is under its own King.

7. Defart and Kingdom of *Gaoga*, an inland Province on the North East of *Borno*, 510 m. l. and 280 br. ch. T. is *Gaoga*. This Province is also subject to its own King.

Rivers of greatest Note are, 1. *Ghir*, and 2. *Rio-de-Cavallor*.

Chief Mountains are those called *Girgiris*.

Principal Lakes are, 1. *Borno*, 2. *Targa*.

5. *Nubia*.

T  
Sou  
and  
Lon  
the  
from  
Biaf  
abou  
It is  
calle  
Afri  
H  
ancie  
prese  
King  
Pow  
Sold  
Nubi  
T  
Paga  
anity  
a La  
rabich  
Devo  
chief  
gar,  
ounce

5. *Nubia*.

The Kingdom of *Nubia* is a considerable Country on the South West of *Egypt*, and South of the Desarts of *E Barca*, between the 48 and 20th. min. and the 65th. and 40 min. of Lon. and between the 10th. and 5th. min. and the 23d. and 5th. min. of Lat. being in length from the Borders of *Egypt* to the Borders of *Biafara*, about 1080 miles, and the breadth about 650 miles, according to this Situation ; It is a part of the ancient *Æthiopia Superior* ; called sometimes *Nuba* and little *Egypt*, by the *Africans*.

How it was for matter of Government in ancient times, we can tell but little ; at the present we hear that it is Governed by its own King who, as some say, has a very great Power, and is able to raise a vast number of Soldiers. His Royal Seat is said to be at *Nubia*,

The Inhabitants are both *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*, but yet retain some Signs of *Christianity*, as Baptism in many places : They have a Language which seems to be made up of *Arabic*, *Chaldean*, and *Egyptian* ; some publick Devotions are performed in old *Coptick* ; the chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Civet*, *Saunders*, *Sugar*, *Ivory*, *Arms*, and a most *subile Poisen*, one ounce of which is valued at 100 Ducats.

It

It is so little known to us, that I cannot find how it is divided, but howsoever I find the names of six Provinces, which are ; 1. *Gorham*, ch. T. *Gorham* ; 2. *Cusa*, ch. T. *Cusa* ; 3. *Nubia*, ch. T. *Nubia* ; 4. *Dancala*, ch. T. *Dancala* ; 5. *Jalac*, ch. T. *Jalac* ; and, 6. *Bugia*, ch. T. *Bugia*. Most of these lie upon the Nile : ch. T. of the whole is reckoned *Dancala*.

Rivers of greatest Note are, 1. *Nile*, and 2. *Nubia*.

## 6. Negroland.

**N***egroland* South of *Sarra*, and on the North of *Guinea*, situated between the 3d. and the 44th. and 20 min. of Lon. and between the 8th. and 25. and the 23d. and 30 min. of Lat. being in length from *Cape Verde* to the East parts of *Zanzara*, about 2400 miles, and in breadth from the North parts of *Gualata*, to the South Parts of *Melli*, 920 miles ; and in some but 400 miles ; it contains part of the old *Libya Interior* ; Now called *Nigritia*, and the Land of *Blacks* ; by the *Arabians*, *Beledla-Abid*, and *Beled Geneva* ; by the *Barbarians* *Geneva-Sinch*, and *Neuha* ; by the *French*, *le pais des Negres* ; by the *Spaniards*, *la Tierra des Nigros* ; and by the *Dutch*, *Negroslandt*, or *t' Lant der Zwartan*.

We heard but very little of it, 'till first Conquered by *Joseph*, King of *Morocco*, after that by the five Nations of *Libya Deserta* ; but soon

soon  
their  
their  
sever  
above  
are  
have  
have  
the v

T  
metan  
are l  
Tow  
whic  
and  
but  
little  
Feath  
It is  
are ;

1.  
most  
and  
lata,  
(und  
This

2.  
a Sea  
m. l.  
Fouli,  
ject t

3.  
on-th  
ding

soon after the Inhabitants again recovered their Liberty and instituted several Kings of their own ; so that it is at present under many several Kings, of which two or three are much above the rest, and to which many of the rest are Tributary ; the *Portugucze* and *Hollanders*, have some of the Coasts ; and some places have but little Government : The ch. T. of the whole is *Tombute*.

The Inhabitants are in some places *Mahometans*, in others very simple *Idolaters* ; here are both *Jews* and *Christians* in the *European Towns*. Their *Language* is that called *Sungas*, which has many Idioms, in the greatest part ; and in other places chiefly that called *Guber* ; but on the Coasts, the Dialect differs every little way. Their chief *Commodities* are *Ostridge-Feathers*, *Gums*, *Amber*, *Gold*, *Sanders*, *Civet*, &c. It is divided into fourteen Provinces, which are ;

1. Kingdom of *Gualata*, a Sea Province the most North West of the Country ; 480 m. l. and 270 br. containing three Parts ; viz. 1. *Gualata*, ch. T. *Gaudia* ; 2. *Azanagi*, ch. T. *Arguin* ; (under *Holland*) and, 3. *Hoden*, ch. T. *Hodia*. This Province is under its own King.

2. Kingdom of *Genehoa*, *Genova*, or *Guinea*, a Sea Province on the South of *Gualata* ; 320 m. l. and 240 br. it includes the Province of *Fouli*, ch. T. is *Genehoa*. This Province is subject to the King of *Tombute*.

3. Kingdom of *Tombute*, an inland Province on the East of *Genehoa*, and *Gualata* ; including *Terra*, and *Mevza* ; 650 m. l. and 440 br.



br. ch. T. is *Tombute*; it is under its own King, who is the greatest Sovereign in these Parts.

4. Kingdom of *Agadex*, an inland Province on the East of *Tombute*; 600 m. l. and 330 br. ch. Ts. are *Agadex*, and *Degher*. It is Tributary to *Tombute*.

5. Kingdom of *Cano*, or *Kano*, an inland Province on the East of *Agadex*; 560 m. l. and 340 br. ch. T. is *Cano*. This is Tributary to *Tombute*.

6. Kingdom of *Cassena*, or *Kassene*, an inland Province on the East of *Cano*; 420 m. l. and 300 br. ch. Ts. are *Cassena*, and *Teroa*. It is likewise Tributary to *Tombute*.

7. Kingdom of *Gangara*, an inland Province on the East of *Cassena*; 570 m. l. and 260 br. ch. Ts. are *Gangara*, and *Marasa*; it is subject to its own King; some say Tributary to *Borno* in *Sarra*.

These seven Provinces all lie on the North side of the *Niger*: Those of the South side are,

8. Kingdom of *Zanfara*, or *Ganfara*, an inland Province on the South of *Gangara*; 650 m. l. and 240 br. ch. is *Zanfara*. It is Tributary to *Tombute*.

9. Kingdom of *Zegzeg*, an inland Province on the West of *Zanfara*; 320 m. l. and 220 br. chief Town is *Zegzeg*. It is Tributary to *Tombute*.

10. Kingdom of *Guber*, an inland Province on the West of *Zegzeg*; 420 m. l. and 115 br. ch. Ts. are *Guber*, and *Malel*. It is Tributary to *Tombute*.

11. King-

11. Kingdom of *Gago*, an inland Province on the West of *Guber*; 440 m. l. and 260 br. ch. T. is *Gago*. It is Tributary to the King of *Morocco*.

12. Kingdom of *Mandinga*, or *Sango*, an inland Province on the West of *Gago*; 410 m. l. and 260 br. ch. T. is *Mandinga*. It is under its own King. Here is the Kingdom of *Soufos*, ch. T. *Soufos*.

13. Kingdom of *Melli*, a Sea Province on the West of *Mandinga*; 380 m. l. and 210 br. ch. T. is *Melli*; Tributary to *Tombute*. Here are several little Kingdoms Independent, as *Caneori*, *Guinala*, *Biguba*, and *Kassamause*.

14. Kingdom of *Zenega*, a Sea Province, between the Branches of the *Niger*; 460 m. l. and 260 br. containing the Kingdom of, 1. *Jalofes*, ch. T. *Lambaya*; 2. *Gambia*, ch. T. *Gambia*; 3. *Biafares*; 4. *Baools*; 5. *Cayor*; 6. *Iwala*; 7. *Barsolo*, &c. under their own Kings, but Tributaries to *Jalofes*.

The Principal River of Note is the famous *Niger*, dividing this Country into two Parts.

The chief Mountain is that of *Cape Verde*.

Greatest Lakes are, 1. *Guarda*. and, 2. *Bor-*

## 7. Guinea.

**G**uinea lies along the main Ocean on the S. of *Negro Land*; situated between the 9th. and the 33d. deg. of Lon. and between 4th. and 40 min. and the 12th. and 25th. min. of Lat. being in length from *Cape Sierra Leona*, to the East parts of *Benin*, about 1800 miles; and in breadth from North to South not 400 miles; and in some places about 200. It is commonly reckoned a part of *Negroland*, and properly enough, since it is part of the old *Nigritia*; called by the *French*, *la Guine*.

The Fortunes of this Country have been much the same with the rest of *Negroland*, so that the Government at present is under many petty Princes, Lords, &c. some of which are Tributary to the King of *Mandinga* in *Negroland*. Several parts are subject to many of the *Europeans*, as *English*, *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*. The ch. T. of the whole is *Arda*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part gross *Idolaters*. every one making a God of their own. Here are also many *Mahometans*; and *Christians* of the *Europeans*. They use the *Language* called *Guber*, and a great many others little known to us along the Coasts, differing in Dialect every few miles. The chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Ambergreece*, *Guinea-Pepper*, *Red Wood*, *Sugar*, *Civet*, *Sanders*, and such like. It is divided into three Parts, which are,

1. Coast

1. Coast of *Malegvette*, or the *Grain Coast*, a Sea Province the most West in the Country ; 440 m. l. and 230 br. ch. T. is *Timan*. Here are many petty Kings which Govern this Province, as *Quoja*, the Principal ; *Veybercoma*, *Bolm*, *Cilm*, *Quilliga*, *Mittomaba*, *Golarey*, *Hondo*, *Folgia*, *Manon*, *Karon*, and *Bellimo* ; most of them are sometimes Tributary to the King of *Quoja*.

2. *Proper Guinea*, a Sea province on the East of *Malegvette* ; 830 l. and 360 br. divided into three parts ; viz. 1. *Ivory Coast*, ch. T. *Tabo* ; 2. *Quaqua-Coast* ch. T. *Affine* ; and, 3. *Gold-Coast*, ch. T. *St. George de Mina* : It contains the Kingdoms and Territory of *Afin*, *Antem*, *Ftu*, *Sabou*, *Pantyn*, *Akara*, *Konkomo*, *Labbade*, *Ningo*, *Igwira*, *Tabca*, *Adom*, &c. all under their own Kings, *Dutch*, *English*, &c. ch. T. of the whole is *St. George de Mina*, under the *Dutch*.

3. Kingdom of *Benin*, a Sea Province on the East of *Proper Guinea* ; 720 m. l. and 400 br. It contains, 1. Kingdom of *Arda*, (under its own King) ch. T. *Arda* ; 2. *Ulcuin*, under its own King ; and, 3. Kingdom of *Benin*, ch. T. *Benin* ; under whom are the Kings of *Gabee*, *Ouverre*, *Istaina*, *Iago*, and *Oedobo* ; under their own King, but Tributaries to *Benin* ; ch. T. of the whole is *Arda*.

Rivers of greatest Note are, 1. *Volsa*, and 2. *Sirsiriada*.

Chief Mountain is that of *Sierra-Leona*.

Principal Lake is that called *Caramo*.

## 8. Congo.

**C**ongo in the largest Extent lies towards the S. E. of *Guinea*, between *Abissina* and the Ocean: situated between the 33d. and 20 min. and the 49th. degr. of Lon. and between the 13th. and 20 min. of N. and the 14th. and 40 min. of South Lat. the whole length from North to South, being about 1750 miles, and the breadth from East to West about 840 miles: according to this Situation it contains a part of the ancient *Aethiopia Inferior*, and is sometimes called by the Name of *Manicongo*.

How it was Governed in ancient times we can find little or nothing of it; but at present we understand it to be subject to several Kings, of which he of *Congo* is reckoned the chief; but some parts of it are subject to the *Portuguese*. The chief Town of the whole is *St. Salvador*, belonging to the *Portuguese*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Idolaters*, except some *Christians* Converted by the *Portuguese*. They use the *Tongue* called *Guber*, (as far as I can hear) and several other little known to us. The *Portugal Tongue* is used in many places. The chief *Commodities* are *Ebony*, *Ivory*, and *Slaves*, with some *Gold*, and *Silver*. It is divided into five Parts, which are,

1. King-

1. K  
the No  
*Biafara*  
compr  
juc, 4  
These  
knowr

2. K  
the So  
It is  
Provin  
and Pa  
ta, Se

3. 4  
of Loa  
of a f  
Pombo  
Metisq  
ch. T

4.  
the S  
and 4  
P.мба  
go, 4  
and,  
ly un  
guese

5.  
Prov  
360.  
la, S  
Eusak  
ch. T  
its ov



1. Kingdom of *Biafara*, a Sea Province on the North 1200 m. l. and 750 br. ch. Ts. are *Biafara*, and *Medra*. Under this name are comprehended, 1. *Biafara*, 2. *Medra*, 3. *Majuc*, 4. *Gabon*, 5. *Macoco*, and 6. *Gerringbomba*, These are under several Kings, but little known.

2. Kingdom of *Loango*, a Sea Province on the South of *Biafara* ; 400 m. l. and 240 br. It is under its own King, and contains the Provinces of *Lovangiri*, *Lovangomongo*, *Chilougo*, and *Piri* ; besides some Tributaries, as *Majumta*, *Setta*, and *Dirge* : ch. T. is *Loango*.

3. *Anzacana*, a midland Province on the E. of *Loango* ; 330 m. l. and 240 br. It is a kind of a free Estate, in which is the Province of *Pombo*, the People of *Anzacana Monsentes*, and *Metisques*, and others, but little known to us : ch. T. is——

4. Kingdom of *Congo*, a Sea Province on the South of *Anzacana* and *Loango* ; 600 m. l. and 400 br. It contains the Provinces of, 1. *Pimba*, ch. T. *St. Salvador* ; 2. *Bamba*, 3. *Songo*, 4. *Cacongo*, 5. *Batta*, 6. *Sunda*, 7. *Cangra*, and, 8. *Panga* ; ch. T. is the same. It is partly under its own King, partly under the *Portuguese*, and partly Independent.

5. Kingdom of *Angola*, or *Ambondes*, a Sea Province on the South of *Congo* ; 450 m. l. and 360. br. It contains the Provinces of *Benguela*, *Quiamma*, *Lovando*, *Sinso*, *Ilamba*, *Ikello*, *Eufaka*, *Massignan*, *Embakka*, and *Kabamba* ; ch. T. is *Angola*. It is subject to a King of its own, and to the *Portuguese*.

East-

Eastward of the Kingdom of Congo lies the *Giaques*, along the Lake *Zaire*, very little known to us.

Rivers of chief Note are, 1. *Zaire*, 2. *Ber-bela*, and, 3. *Coanza*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Chrystal Mountains*, 2. *Salt-Peter-Hill*, and, 3. *Mountains of the Sun*.

Chief Lake, besides that famous one of *Zaire*, is that called *Aqualunda*.

### 9. Abissina.

**U**NDER the Name of *Abissina* I comprehend all those Provinces which lie between *Congo*, *Nubia*, *Zanguebar*, and *Monomotapa*; Situated between the 48th and the 74th. degree of Lon. and between the 20th of N. and 14th. of S. Lat. being in length from the N. parts of *Barnegasso*, to the Borders of *Monomugi*, about 2100 miles; and in breadth from the Borders of *Medra* to the Borders of *Adel* about 1500 Miles. It contains the greatest part of the ancient, *Æthiopia-Superior*, called sometimes *Ludim*, *Etheria*, and *Atlantia*: now *Abissina*, or *Abissinea*; by the *Italians*, *Habascia*; by the *French*, *Habich*; and by the *Germans*, *Shabash* and *Hhabash*.

It has been for a great many Ages, and is still subject to its own Emperors, who are vulgarly called by the Name of *Prester John*. It was partly Conquered by the *Romans* and now of late very much impaired, and gained by the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Giaques*, and the neighbouring

bouring  
the Pa  
one ha  
what  
suppos  
The  
is mu  
Cerem  
in man  
tans a  
bassine,  
dean,  
and h  
els. T  
also o  
are Go  
Flax, l  
are;  
1. E  
m. 1. a  
Cire, C  
and Ca  
2. 7  
380 m  
Sabrai  
3. L  
350 m  
4. F  
l. and  
5. 2  
tigar;  
6. 2  
Dobass  
and Ju

bouring Princes on every ſide, and ſeveral of the Parts have their own Princes, ſo that not one half is now ſubject to the *Prefter John* of what was formerly. The Imperial Seat is ſuppoſed to be at *Chaxumo*.

The Inhabitants are chiefly *Chriſtians*, (which is much in *Africa*) having many *Jewiſh* Ceremonies, and differing from all others in many Points. Here are alſo many *Mahometans* and *Pagans*. Their *Language* is the *Habſſine*, which has great Affinity with the *Chaldean*, *Hebrew*, and other *Oriental Languages*, and has twenty ſix Letters, and ſeven Vowels. The *Arabick* is uſed in ſome places, and alſo other Tongues. The chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Metals*, ſome *Gems*, *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Salt*, *Flax*, *Wines*, *Sugar-Canes*, &c. The Provinces are ;

1. *Barnagaſſo*, the moſt North Province, 420 m. l. and 340 br. containing the Provinces of, *Cire*, *Canfila*, and *Dafiſa* ; ch. Ts. are *Barua* and *Carna*.

2. *Tigremahon*, on the South of *Barnagaſſo*, 380 m. l. and 300 br. ch. Ts. are *Chaxumo* and *Sabrain*.

3. *Dobaſſa*, on the South Eaſt of *Tigremahon*, 350 m. l. and 120 br. ch. T. is *Dobaſ*.

4. *Fatigar* on the South of *Dobaſſa* ; 280 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Bacci*.

5. *Xoa*, on the South, or South Weſt of *Fatigar* ; 320 m. l. and 200 br. ch. T. is *Clabi*.

6. *Angot*, on the Weſt of *Xoa* *Fatigar*, and *Dobaſſa* ; 500 m l. and 460 br. ch. T. are *Angot*, and *Jugabeila*.

7. *Ba-*

7. *Bagamedri*, on the West of *Angot*, lying along the River Nile; ch. Ts. are *Coquette* and *Tenei*.

8. *Belegvause*, towards the East of *Bagamadri*; ch. T. is *Bilegvaufe*.

9. *Amara*, on the South of *Belagvaufe*; ch. T. *Amara*.

Here are several others which I shall only Name, viz. 10. *Gamo*, 11. *Gora*, 12. *Gemen* 13. *Gazabela*, 14. *Tirat*, 15. *Fungit*, 16. *Zet*, 17. *Casates*, 18. *Quara*, 19. *Agag*, 20. *Nova*, 21. *Ambiara*, (these are on the East of the Nile) 22. *Damut*, 23. *Dambea*, 24. *Vangoe*, 25. *Oxia*, 26. *Ambian cantiva*, 27. *Ximenche*, and, 28. *Sovo*; these are on the West of the Nile; ch. Ts. are the same: Of these I can promise the Reader little certainty as to their just Number, Situations, or Dimensions.

Principal Rivers are, 1. Nile, running thro' this Country, and, 2. *Hawas*.

Chief Mountains are, 1. *Amara*, and, 2. *Lamalmova*.

Lakes of greatest Note are, 1. *Zaire*, 2. *Zafflan* and, 3. *Niger*.

## 10. Zanguebar.

**Z**anguebar, taken in the largest Extent, lies along the Red Sea and the Oriental Ocean, on the East of *Abissina*, on both Sides of the Equator: It reaches from the 22d. degr. of N. to the 17th. and 45 min. of S. Lat. so that

## 7. Peru.

THE Kingdom of *Peru* lies on the S. of *Firm-Land*, and on the W. of the Country of *Amazons*, along the *Pacifick Ocean*; situated between the 29<sup>d</sup>. and the 31<sup>6</sup>. degr. of Long. and between the 5<sup>th</sup>. and 40. min. of N. and the 16<sup>th</sup>. degr. of S. Lat. being in length from the N. parts of *Posfo* to the S. parts of *Los Charcas* about 1960 miles, and in breadth in the widest part 850, in the middle but 390 miles. This Country gives the Name of *Peruana* to all South *America*; it is called by the *Spaniards*, *el Peru*, and sometimes *el Piru*; and by the *French*, *el Perou*.

As much as we can know of it, it was governed by it own Hereditary Kings for above 300 years, till the year 1533 it was Conquered by the *Spaniards*, under the Conduct of one *Pizarro*, of very mean Birth; it has ever since been a Member (and a very considerable one) of the *Spanish Monarchy*, and is governed by a Vice-Roy, whose Seat is at *Lima*. Many parts still keep their Freedom.

It is the most considerable Country in S. *America*, and said to be one of the Richest in the World, producing such vast quantities of Gold and Silver, which are of prodigious advantage to the *Spaniards*: The other Commodities are Pearls, Cotton, Tobacco, Cochenel, Medicinal Drugs, and such like. It is divided

K

into



into three Juridical Resorts or Audiences, viz. *Lima*, *Quito*, and *Charcas*, but more properly into seven Provinces ; which are,

1. *Posto*, a Sea Province, the most N. in this Country, bordering on *Firm-Land*, and is taken out of the Government of *Popayan* ; 410 m. l. and 280 b. ch. Ts. are *Posto*, or *Popayan*, and *Cali*.

2. *Los Quixos*, an inland Province on the S. of *Posto*, part of the Audience of *Quito* ; 330 m. l. and 190 b. It includes the Province of *Canela*, (and some say *Pacamores*) ch. Ts. are *Baesa*, and *Avila*.

3. *Pacamores*, an inland Province on the S. of *Los Quixos* ; usually comprehended in it, part of the Audience of *Quito* ; 370 m. l. and 230 b. It includes the Province of *S. Juan de Salinas*, or *Tguan-Sango* : ch. Ts. are *Valladolid*, and *Loyala*.

4. *Quito*, a Sea Province on the W. of *Pacamores*, *Los Quixos*, and S. W. of *Posto*, part of the Audience of *Quito* ; 600 m. l. and 300 b. ch. Ts. are *Quito*, *Rio-Bamba*, and *Cuenca*.

5. *Peru*, or the Audience of *Lima*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Quito* and *Pacamores* ; 1000 m. l. and 420 b. divided into two Provinces ; viz. 1. *Lima* or *Los Reys*, ch. T. *Lima* ; and, 2. *Cusco*, ch. T. *Cusco* : *Lima* is chief Town of both.

6. *Los Charcas*, part of the Audience of *Los Charcas*, a Sea Province on the S. of *Peru* ; 600 m. l. and 500 b. including the Province of *Chiens* : ch. Ts. are *la Plata*, and *Potosi*.

7. *La*

7. *La Sierra*, the rest of the Audience of *Los Charcas*, an inland Province on the E. of *Los Charcas*, an S. E. of *Peru*; 600 m. l. and 300 b. including that of *Collao*: ch. T. is S. *Creux-de-Nueva*.

Rivers of principal Note are two, viz. 1. *Maragnon*, and, 2. *Desenaguedera*.

Principal Mountains are the *Andes*, which pass through the whole Country.

8. Brasil.

**B**rasil is separated from *Peru* by the great Country of the *Amazons*, and part of *Paraguay*, containing the most Western Parts of all *America*, taking it in the largest extent; it is Situated according to the Maps between the 320th. and 348th. and 13 min. of Lon. and between the first, and the 23d. and 30 min. of S. Lat. being in length from E. to W. about 1600 miles, and in breadth from N. to S. about 1500 miles. When first discovered it was called the Country of the *Holy Cross*; called by the *Portuguese*, *O Brasil*; by the *French*, *le Brasil*; and by the *Italians*, *il Brasile*.

Those Parts that are known were discovered, as it is said, by the *Portuguese*, under the Conduct of *Pedro Alvarez de Capralis*, who possessed themselves of it the same time, Anno 1501, and do still enjoy it; but they have only the *Coasts*, and some few Leagues (comparatively) within the Land: Their chief Town is

*Salvador*. The Inlands are inhabited by Barbarous Nations, who still maintain their Freedom.

Though it is under the *Torrid Zone*, yet the Country is Temperate enough, and the Air wholesome. It produces great quantities of *Red Wood*, called *Brasil Wood*, and abundance of *Sugar*; other *Commodities* are *Amber*, *Rozin*, *Balm*, *Tobacco*, *Train-Oyl*, *Confitures*, &c. It may be divided into two Principal Parts; which are,

1. The *Coasts*, containing 14 Captainships; viz. 1. *Paria*, ch. T. *Para*; 2. *Siara*, ch. T. *Siara*; 3. *Maragnon*, ch. T. *Maragnon*; 4. *Rio Grand*, ch. T. *Reyes*; 5. *Paraybach*, ch. T. *Parayba*; 6. *Tamaraca*, ch. T. *Tamaraca*; 7. *Parnambuco*, ch. T. *Parnambuco*; 8. *Bahia*, ch. T. *St. Salvador*; 9. *Ilheos*, ch. T. *Ilheos*; 10. *Seregippe*, ch. T. *Seregippe*; 11. *Porto-Suguro*, ch. T. *Porto-Seguro*; 12. *Spirito-Sancto*, ch. T. *Spirito-Sancto*; 13. *Rio-Janetro*, ch. T. *St. Sebastian*; and, 14. *St. Vincent*, ch. T. *St. Vincent*.

2. The *Inlands*, containing the more *Western* Parts, but little *Discovered* at present; Inhabited by a great many different Nations and People, of various *Manners* and *Languages*; of which are the *Toupanambous*, the *Morgvices*, and the *Tapuyes*; here are many others, but not worth naming. I find not one Town in these Parts.

Rivers of Principal Note are, 1. *Maragnon*, 2. *Siope*, and, 3. *Rio-de-Francisco*.

Mountains of Note I find none.

## 9. Paraguay.

**P**araguay, taken in the greatest Extent, is a very large Country on the S. E. of *Brazil*, E. of *Peru*, and *Chile*, and S. of the Country of *Amazons*; situated between the 303d. and the 338th. degree of Long. and between the 15th. and 27th. degree of S. Lat. being in length from the W. parts of *Tacuman*, to the E. parts of *Guayra*, about 1900 miles; and the breadth from the N. parts of the *Proper Paraguay*, to the mouth of *Rio-de-la-Plata*, about 1500 miles. It is often called by the name of *Rio-de-la-Plata*, and sometimes the Country Feathers.

This Country, as much as is known, was first Discovered by *John Dias de Solis*, a *Spanish* Adventurer, in the year 1515, who was there slain, the Design was prosecuted by others, but not successfully till *Anno 1540*, it was possessed by the *Spaniards*, who have ever since kept it; and is now governed by the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, who has a Governour at *Assumption* the Metropolis of this Country.

This Country is very pleasant and delightful, abounding in *Corn*, *Vineyards*, *Fruit Trees*, and *Cattel* in abundance; but not so Rich as some others in these Parts; the other *Commodities* are some *Gold* and *Silver*, with *Brass*, and *Iron*, *Sugars*, and *Amethysts*. It is divided into seven Provinces, whose magnitude

I shall venture to set down as I find it in *Berry's Maps*.

1. *Paraguay*, properly so called, an inland Province the most N. in the Country, bordering on the Country of *Amazons*; 860 m. l. and 330 b. ch. Ts. are *Villa-Rica*, and *Mara-jon*.

2. *Chaco*, an inland Province on the West of *Paraguay*, properly so called; 950 m. l. and 650 b. ch. T. is *Conception*.

3. *Tucuman*, an inland Province on the S. W. of *Chaco*, reckoned a distinct Country; 1000 m. l. and 480 b. it includes the Pr. of *Trapaland*, or *Tierra de la Sal*; ch. Ts. are *Jago de Estero*, and *St. Miguel*.

4. *Rio de-la-Plata*, or the *Silver River*, on the E. of *Tucuman*, and S. of *Chaco*, joyning to the Sea, 800 m. l. and 300 b. ch. Ts. are *Assumption*, and *Buenos-Ayres*.

5. *Parana*, a midland Province on the N. E. of *Rio-de-la-Plata*, and S. of *Paraguay*, 540 m. l. and 240 b. ch. Ts. are *Itapoa*, and *Aca-rai*.

6. *Guayra*, an inland Province on the N. E. of *Parana*, and S. of *Paraguay*, 800 m. l. and 360 b. ch. Ts. are *Ciudad-Real*, or *Guayra*, and *Villa-Rica*.

7. *Uruguay*, or *Urvaig*, a Sea Province on the S. W. of *Guayra*, and S. of *Parana*; 960 m. l. and 430 b. ch. Ts. are *Los-Reyes* and *Conception*.

These have in them many other inferior Provinces, and People, which own not the Spaniards; they are not worth the naming.

The

Th  
Parag  
Ch  
Andes

C  
ted b  
Long  
of S  
South  
East  
miles  
and b  
It  
ards  
year  
of in  
hold  
Vice-  
but r  
tives  
maint  
are G  
It i  
situat  
ducin  
finest  
Metal  
It is



The principal River is *Rio-de-la-Plata*, or *Paraguay*, the greatest River in the World.

Chief Mountains are some branches of the *Andes*.

## 10. Chile.

**C**Hile lies on the W. of *Paraguay*, and S. of *Peru*, along the *Pacifick* Ocean, situated between the 29 and 307 and 30 min. of Long. and between the 26 and the 47 degree of S. Lat. being in length from North to South about 1260 miles, and in breadth from East to West in the widest place about 450 miles: It is called by the *Spaniards*, *el Cile*; and by the *French*, *le Chili*.

It was first of all discovered by the *Spaniards* under *Almagro de Alvarado*, about the year 1544, who soon after possessed themselves of it (but with great opposition) and still hold it, being Ruled by a Governour under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*; his Seat is at *Conception*, but the chief Town is *St. Jago*. The *Natives* (the chief of which are the *Aranques*) maintain their Freedom in many places, and are Governed by their Captains.

It is a very cold Country in respect of its situation, but withal extraordinary Rich, producing vast quantities of *Gold*, said to be the finest in the World; as also *Copper*, and other *Metals*, likewise *Ostridges*, *Corn*, *Maze*, *Honey*, &c. It is divided into three Provinces; which are,

1. *Chile* properly so called, a Sea Province on the N. bordering on *Peru* ; 560 miles long and 240 broad, containing the Tracts of *St. Jago*, *Quillata*, and *Serena*, chief Towns are, *St. Jago*, and *Serena*.

2. *Imperial*, a Sea Province, on the South of the *Proper Chile* ; 730 m. l. and 210 b. containing *Imperial*, *Angoli*, *Conception*, *Chillani*, *Chiloe*, *Osono*, *Baldivia*, and *Villa-Rica* ; chief Towns are *Baldivia*, *Conception*, and *Imperial*. To this is joyned the Isle of *Chilue*, ch. T. *Castro*.

3. *Chucuito*, or *el Cuyo*, an inland Province on the East of *Imperial* and *Proper Chile* ; 60 m. l. and 220 b. containing the two Tracts of *Mendoza*, and *St. Joan-de-la-Frontera* ; ch. T. *Mendoza*, and *Oramente*.

Chief Rivers are, 1. *Bioheo*, 2. *Maipo*, and, 3. *Cequinbo*.

Principal Mountains are some of the *Andes*.

On the S. and S. E. of *Chile* lies the Country of *Magalanica*, *Chica*, or the Country of *Patagons*, according to the Maps 1200 m. l. and 480 b. a poor Country, and very little known to us, neither can we find any Town of Note in it.

Islands.

## Islands.

THE *American* Isles lie scattered about the Ocean, chiefly on the East of *America*. They are,

1. *New-found-Land*, right against *England*, about 1800 miles distant from it, and not very far from *New-France*; 400 m. l. and 300 b. including a Province called *Avallon*; it belongs to the *English*, and a little part of it to the *French*. I find no Towns here, but several excellent Bays.

2. *Bermudaz*, or the Summer Isles, a Knot of very small Isles, (some say 400 at least) nigh S. of *New found-Land*, right against *Carolina*, 480 m. from it; they are subject to the *English*; the chief of them is called *St. George*, divided into nine Tribes, or *Cantreds*, and to each Tribe is a Borough.

3. The *Lucays*, a Knot of Isles, about fourteen in Number, on the S. W. of *Bermudaz*, nigh the Coast of *Florida*, belonging mostly to the *Spaniards*, the chief of them are *Lucayenne*, *New Providence*, (under the *English*) *Bahama*, and *Guahany*, the first discovered of all *America*.

4. *Cuba*, once *Ferdinando*, a large Island on the S. W. of *Lucayes*; 680 m. l. and 100 b. once containing the Provinces of *Mayzi*, *Bayamo*, *Cuebay*, *Cangucy*, *Macaxa*, *Xagva*, *Hubana* and

*Uhima*, ch. Ts. are *Havana*, and *St. Jago*. It is subject to the *Spaniards*.

5. *Jamaica* or *Jamaco*, on the S. of *Cuba*, 150 m. l. and 60 b. divided into 11 Precincts, viz. *Port-Royal*, *St. Katherines*, *St. Johns*, *St. Andrews*, *St. Davids*, *St. Thomas*, *Clarendon*, *St. James*, *St. Ann*, *St. Mary's* and *St. Georges*; ch. Ts. are *Port-Royal*, *St. Jago*, and *Seville*. It was once under the *Spaniards*, but now the *English*.

6. *Hispaniola*, *Espannola* or *St. Domingo*, on the E. of *Jamaica*; 440 m. l. and 120 b. formerly divided into several little Provinces, but now out of use, ch. Ts. are *St. Domingo*, and *Ilcotuy*; it is under the *Spaniards*, Ruled by a Governour which Commands all the Isles. Some of the W. parts are possessed by the *French*.

7. *Porto-Rico*, or *Boriquen*, on the E. of *Hispaniola*, not far from it; 120 m. l. and 40. b. subject to the *Spaniards*; ch. Ts. are *Porto-Rico*, and *St. Germans*. To the E. of *Porto-Rico*, lies an Isle called *Mona*, and on the W. of it lies another called *Monico*, both belonging to *Porto-Rico*.

These four last, with some other of lesser Note, are called by the general name of *Antilles*.

8. The *Caribee* Islands or the *Canabals*, a Knot of small Isles on the S. E. of *Porto-Rico*, belonging to the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*; the chief are *Barbadoes*, *St. Christophers*, *Antego*, *Mewis*, *Dominica*, *Monferrat*, *Anguilla*, *Barbada*, *Guadaloupe*, *Grenada*, *St. Vincent*,

## Islands.

211

cent, Tobago, St. Martin, with many others of less Note.

Here are several other Islands in many parts of the Ocean, but of no great Note.

Thus much for *AMERICA*

---

*Terra*



## Terra Incognita.

**B**Eside these four Quarters, there are several less known Parts, that go by the Name of *Terra Incognita*. It may be divided into two Parts, which are,

1. *Terra Borealis Incognita*, containing, 1. *Tasata*, on the N. of *Asia*; 2. *Nova Zembla*; and, 3. *Greenland*, or *Spitsberg*, on the N. of *Europe*; 4. *Arctick Lands*; 5. *New Denmark*; 6. *New N. Wales*; 7. *New S. Wales*; these on the N. of *America*; and, 8. *Jesso* or *Zedso*, on the N. W. of *America*, &c.

2. *Terra Australis Incognita*, containing, 1. *The Land of Papous*; 2. *New-Holland*, both on the S. E. of *Asia*; 3. *Terra-del-Fuego*, on the S. of *America*; 4. *New Guinea*; 5. *New Zealand*; 6. *The Land of Quir*; these on the S. W. or W. of *America*, with many others.

An

and  
shall  
Edit  
ly o  
ter

A N

## APPENDIX

Containing

## RULES

To make a Large and Compleat

## GEOGRAPHY,

With the

*Great Uses of that* SCIENCE.

**I**N proposing of these Rules, I design, that none should be wanting which ought to be observed in the making of the largest and most compleat Volume: Therefore I shall add several more than were in the first Edition, and insist a little more particularly on some of them, and set some in a better Order. In every particular Country it will

will be convenient to be observed as much as the subject will permit. They are as followeth.

1, Its *Name* wherein is to be shewn all the *Ancient and Modern Appellations*, with their *Etymologies*.

2. Its *Bounds*, how and by what *Marks* separated from other *Countries*, and *Provinces*.

3. Its *Situation* between what *Degrees* of *Longitude* and *Latitude* it lies; and the distance in *Miles* from the *Poles*, *Tropicks*, and *Equator*.

4. What *Climes* and *Zones* it lies under, with the longest (*Summer and Winter*) days in the *North*, *South*, and *Middle Parts*.

5. What remarkable *Stars* pass over it, their *Rise* and *Stay* above the *Horizon*, the *Obliquity*, *Quantity*, and *Celerity* of their *Motion*, according to *Copernicus*.

6. Its *Magnitude*, shewing its *Length*, *Breadth*, *Circuit*, *Content* in square *Miles* and *Acres*; as also its *Form* and *Figures*; compared with other *Countries*.

7. What it was formerly *Famous* for.

8. Its chief *Rivers* described, shewing their *Length*, *Greatness*, and *Depth*, their *Celerity*, *Cataracts*, &c. as also their *Rise* and *Course*, what *Countries*, *Provinces*, &c. they divide or pass through, what *Cities* and *Towns* they *Water*, with their fall into the *Sea*, &c.

9. Their principal *Lakes*, shewing their *Magnitude*, *Depth*, *Use*, quantity of *Fish*, *Physical* qualities of the *Water*, &c.

10. *Seas*,

10. *Seas, Bays, Creeks, Harbours, Havens, &c.* described ; shewing their *Conveniency, Safety, Capacity* of the *Ports*, with all the *Advantages* of *Trade, &c.*

11. Its chief *Mountains*, shewing their *Situation, Extent, Geometrical Height* and *Content*, *Quality* of the *Air* on them, with all *Physical Proprieties, &c.*

12. The several *Capes*, and *Promontories*, described with their *distances*, from places of *Note*, and their *conveniency* to *Navigators*.

13. The *Forests, Woods*, remarkable *Deserts, Rocks, Caves, &c.* described.

14. The *Quality* of the *Air*, as to its *Heat* and *Cold, Salubrity*, and *Insalubrity* ; with the *Rains, Winds, Storms, Tempests, Meteors*, with the *Earthquakes, Subterranean Damps, &c.* which are most usual in it ; and the *Philosophical Reasons* for them.

15. The *Nature* and *Quality* of the *Soil*, as to its *Sterility* and *Fertility*, with all the *Proprieties* belonging to *Moisture* and *Driness*, and the *Marshes, Boggs, Barren*, and *Uncultivated Places*.

16. Its *Natural Productions*, shewing the number of the several *Genuss* and *Species* of *Trees, Plants, Herbs*, and such like as are known.

17. A more particular *Account* of the several *Corns, Grains, Fruits*, and such like, shewing their *Nature* and *Use*, and comparing them with ours.

216: *An APPENDIX.*

18. The *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, and other *Metals*, shewing the *Quantities*, *Riches*, and *Advantage* of them.

19. Its *Stone Quarries*, *Coal Pits*, and such like.

20. Its *Riches* wherein it consists, with its *Manufactures* and *Commodities* vented into other *Parts*; with the *cheapness* and *deariness* of vulgar *Things* compared with ours.

21. Its *Number* and *Name* of all the several *Beasts*, both *Wild* and *Tame*, describing those that are uncommon, and comparing the rest with ours.

22. Likewise all its *Birds*,

23. Its *Fishes*, as many as are } describ'd and known. } compared

24. *Serpents* and remarkable } with ours. }  
*Insects*.

25. All its *Wonders* of *Art* and *Nature*.

26. Of its ancient *Inhabitants*, shewing all that is necessary, or can be known of them.

27. What *Eminent Men* both for *Arms* and *Learning* it has produced, with their due *Characters*.

28. Of its present *Inhabitants*, shewing their *Original*, *Descent*, and *Number*, as much as is known.

29. Their *Names* and *Surnames*.

30. Their *Shape*, *Colour*, *Stature*, *Beauty*, *Strength*, *Swiftness*, with all the *Excellencies* and *Defects* in their *Bodies*.

31. The *length* of their *Lives*, with the *Diseases* and *Distempers* most proper to them; and the vulgar way of curing them.

32. The



32. The *Natural Genius, Dispositions, and Humours* of both Men and Women.

33. The peculiar *Arts, Ingenuities, Mechanical Inventions*, and such like, they are most Skill'd in, and what Things of Note they were the Inventers of.

34. Their *Virtues*. } most Naturally

35. Their *Vices* } inclining to.

36. Their peculiar *Customs* in their *Visits, Salutations, Drinking*, and all other *Actions*.

37. Their common *Diet*, and manner of *Eating*, with their *Feasts*, and such like.

38. Their *Apparel*, both of Men and Women, compared with ours.

39. Their usual *Household Stuff, Furniture*, and all other *Conveniences*.

40. The manner of *Bringing up, Educating, and Schooling* their Children.

41. The several *Trades, Employments*, manner of getting their Living; with their *Merchandise* to other Countries, and their *Navigation*, with the Advantage thereof.

42. Their *Buildings*, and publick *Works*, with the *Architecture*, and *Strength* of their *Temples*, publick and private *Houses, Ships, &c.*

43. The *Manner, Strength, Form*, and *Regularity* of their *Fortifications* of *Cities, Towns*, and *Castles*.

44. Their *Gardens, Orchards, Walks, Grotto's* and all other *Places of Pleasure*.

45. All their extraordinary and ordinary *Sports and Pastimes*; as also their *Conveniences* for *Fishing, Fowling, Hawking, Hunting, &c.*

46. Their

46. Their usual manner of Travelling by Land or Water, and of the conveniency of sending of Letters by Posts, Carriers, &c. with all the chief Roads.

47. Their Inns, and Houses of Entertainment, with their Accommodations for Strangers..

48. Their Hospitals, Work-Houses, and all other publick places of Charity.

49. Their Baths, with their Medicinal Use.

50. Their Universities, shewing their Number, Antiquity, Fame, Colleges, Endowments, &c.

51. Their divers Languages here spoken; shewing the Original, Composition, Goodness, Defects, Dialects, Characters, &c.

52. Their several Religions here practised, with the principal Points, Divisions, difference from each other, Ceremonies, &c.

53. Their Marriages, shewing the Number and Liberty of their Wives, with all the Customs belonging to that Solemnity.

54. Their Burials, with all the Customs and Ceremonies thereto belonging.

55. Their Computation and way of Numbering, with their manner of dividing the Times and Seasons, with all their Festivals, and such like.

56. Measures and Weights of all sorts. } compared

57. Coins of Gold, Silver, } with ours.  
and Brass.

58. The Government, shewing the Original and Fundamental Constitutions, how Absolute or Limited it is, good Properties, Diseases, or Defects

Defect  
red w

59.  
minior

60.

61.

nues,  
as by

62.

numb  
the w

ciplin  
whol

63.

Count  
as al

64.

Num  
Bishop

their

65.

ing t  
want

the f

66.

67.

ceden

68.

in th  
Orde

69.

Perf

*Defects* of it, with their *Remedies*, &c. compared with others.

59. The *Extent* of the Kings or States *Dominions* in other *Countries*, if there be any.

60. The King's *Titles* and *Arms*.

61. His *Ordinary* and extraordinary *Revenues*, and all the several ways of *Raising* them, as by *Taxes*, *Imposts*, *Excise* &c.

62. His *Forces* by Sea and Land, shewing the number of the *Militia* and standing *Troops* with the ways of *Raising* them, and the *Martial Discipline*, and manner of *Fighting*; as also the whole *Strength* of the *Nation*.

63. The *Inferiour Governments* in *Provinces*; *Counties*, and *Towns*, whether *Military* or *Civil*, as also every *Sovereignty*.

64. The *Ecclesiastical Government*, with the Number and Names of all the *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *Abbies*, and such like; shewing their *Privileges*, *Power*, *Revenues*, &c.

65. The *Established Laws* of the *Land*, shewing their *Nature*, *Force*, *Advantage*, or *Disadvantage*, comparing them with others; as also the several *Punishments* of *Offenders*.

66. All their several *Courts* of *Judicature*.

67. The *Nobility*, shewing their Number, *Precedency*, *Privileges*, *Power*, *Revenues*, &c.

68. All the great *Offices* and *Places* of *Honour* in the *Nation*, and more particularly all the *Orders* of *Knighthood*.

69. The particular *Privileges* belonging to *Persons* of every *Rank*.

70. A General History of it, relating all the several Governments, Sovereignties, and Revolutions that ever were; with a Catalogue of the Kings, Governours, &c. as also a short Account of the best Historians that Writ of it.

71. The ancient Division shewing the Bounds and Extent of the Provinces; that were in all Ages; and shewing the difference from the Modern.

72. The present Division, both Civil and Ecclesiastical, after this must be a particular Description of all the several Provinces, Counties, and Subdivisions; shewing their Names, Bounds, Situations, Dimensions, Products, Riches, and many other things: In these ought to be describ'd all the Cities, Towns, Forts, Ports, and Castles; shewing all things that are necessary to be known, especially all Historical Transactions, which ought to be intermixed all the way. Of this part I might add a great many more Particulars.

The most considerable Writers of Geography among the Ancients, were Ptolemy, Pliny, Strabo, Dionysius, Mela, Aledrist, the Nubian Geographer, &c. Of later times we have Neger, Munster, Mercator, Ortelius, Boterus, Maginus, Bertius, Cluverius, Arvity, Brietius, Johnson, Bleau, Riccioli, and others: These are in Latin. Our English Geographers are chiefly; Grimston, Heylin, Speed, Ogleby, Bloom, Authors of the English Atlas; with the lesser ones of Morden, Meritan, Seller, Moor, Chamberlain, Clark, with others, too many here to name.

Those

Those that made *Geographical Dictionaries* (which things would be of special use in this design) are, *Stephanus Byzantinus*, Epitomized by *Hermolaus barbarus*, which caused the loss of it: Of later times, were *Ortelius Ferrarius*; *Dillingham*, (who corrected *Ferrarius*;) *Baudrand*, *Hoffman*, and *Lloyd*: These are in Latin. We have only two more in our own Tongue, viz. *Bobun* and *Du Vall* a Translation. There are also a great many Descriptions of particular Countries which I shall not trouble the Reader withal.

The most considerable Travellers are, *Morison*, *Sandys*, *Herbert*, *Wheeler*, *Mandelslo*, *de la Valles*, *Tavernier*. *Thevenot*, *Charden*, *Brown*, *Struys*, D. of *Holstein's* Ambassadors, and many other Embassies into *China*, *Tartary*, *Russia*, and other places: As also the lesser ones of *Ray*, *Lassels*, *Blunt*, *Burnet*, *Vauschal*, *Baritti*, *Glanius*, *Sharp*, *Magalans*, &c.

The Principal Map-Makers I find, are *Sanson*, *Du Val*, *Bleau*, and *Jallot*, French Men; *De Wit*, *Vischer*, *Ortelius*, *Johnson*, *Van Loon*, and *Moll* Dutch Men; and *Berry*, *Speed*, *Seller*, *Morden*, *Lea*, and *Overton*, English-Men.

A Work of this Perfection is still much wanted, and though many have been done; yet either for want of Money, Time, Judgment or good Method, have been very defective even in those Parts that might have been easily more perfected; and if this were once done, it would certainly prove very much to the Glory of our own Nation: But  
from



from the Universality of this Subject arise many Difficulties : For that Person that undertakes it, (or any other as it ought to be) must be much more than that which is strictly called a *Geographer*, that is an *Universal Scholar* ; for no Man can make due Reflections upon these several Heads, but such as have a considerable Skill in all Arts and Sciences ; and Endowed with all sorts of *Learning*. He must be an *Etymologist*, an *Astronomer*, a *Geometrician*, a *Natural Philosopher*, a *Householdman*, an *Herbalist*, a *Mechanic*, a *Physician*, a *Merchant*, an *Architect*, a *Linguist*, a *Divine*, a *Politician*, one that understands the *Laws*, and *Military Affairs*, an *Herald*, an *Historian*, and what not ? For this is a *Science* so general, as it is defin'd to be a Description of the Earth, so it may be said to be a Description of all things in the Earth ; so that there can be no Art or Science, no Ingenuity, Invention, or any thing that deserves the Observation of the Curious but may be well comprehended under the Name of *Geography*, except *Astronomy* alone.

Whether all Arts and Sciences are best to be Studied by one Person, or only one or two, is a Question too copious and difficult for me to Answer, which I shall leave to riper Judgments. Indeed this foolish Humour of aiming at all Things has very much prevail'd over the more unthinking part of Mankind ; and that saying of *Aliquis in omnibus & nihil in Singulis* (though I believe invented by some lazy Person that hated Industry) may be

be too well applied to many Men ; but yet common Experience shews us, that many Persons are capable of arriving to a very high degree of Perfection in most Arts and Sciences, (though indeed never was any Man completely perfect in one) of which I might mention several Instances in our own Nation. Where these are all brought in with so good Skill and Method, and with such pleasing varieties, they must certainly prove of vast Use to Men of good Judgment, and of no small Advantage to those of meaner Faculties ; only to *Fops* and *Fools* may be injurious, such as are always troubling of Men with their Impertinencies, swell'd and ready to burst with every little Notion, till they have vented it to the next Company, and that very often, to the great disadvantage of the Author, their Commendations alone being enough to provoke Scandal. This is an Injury which many good Writers have reason to complain of.

But now to come closer to the Business ; since *Geography* is of so Universal a Nature, having such general Use and large Extent, as (in one Sense) to comprehend every part of *Knowledge* ; (which the Rules before proposed are alone a sufficient Proof of :) All Things that can be said in commendation of it (in this Sense) may be applied to all Learning in general ; and for that Reason I shall look upon it at present in a more strict Sense, as a *Science* distinct from others ; and shall endeavour to give it its true Commendations, shewing that this Science far excels all others, as to  
the

the advantage of Knowledge : Not that I am any ways of the Humour of many Authors, who give the Highest Commendations to that Subject they write of, bringing all things under that Head, and making that to be the only Subject in the World ; and this is done with small Argument, but with a great many flourishing Pieces of *Rhetorick*, which are often made use of more to confound than to improve our Judgments : But that this Science excells all others, is shewn in these two Particulars, *viz.* Its *Facility*, and *General Use*. Of the first, how easy and intelligible it is to all Persons whatsoever, when others are more difficult, and require a peculiar *Genius* and Affection, I shall say nothing of being so well known by all that have but a small Skill in this Science. Of the *Use* of it, I shall say something ; but I shall mention as few things as conveniently I can, that I might not be too troublesome to the patient Reader.

First, there can be no Science more necessary, or of greater Use to a *Divine* ; or will conduce more to the true Advancement of Piety and a godly Life than this, when rightly applied : First, for the true observing of the vast variety of God's Works, his Infinite Power in Creating, and his Infinite Wisdom in Disposing and Ordering all the Things of this Life, the Contemplation of which is a Blessing so great, that no less than Man is capable of it, and may be said to be one End of his Creation : This subject is too copious

that if it be measured from the Borders of *Egypt* to the most South part, it will be no less than 3000 Miles; but the breadth in the widest place is not above 360 Miles, and in some places but 60 Miles. It contains part of the ancient *Æthiopia Superior*, or *Egypt*; some of it was a part of *Abyssina*, and the rest went by the Name of *Barbary*. It is sometimes called *Zengibar*, and by the Inhabitants *Zanguay*.

Some parts of this Country were formerly subject to the *Æthiopian* or *Abyssinian* Emperors, but those parts have been since Overrun by *Turks*, *Arabians*, and such like, and remain Independent from it; so that it is at present subject to several petty Kings and Princes, and some of the North parts are under the *Turks*, and many places on the Coasts under the *Portuguese*: ch. T. of the whole is *Mosambique*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Idolaters*, with a great many *Mahometans*, and some *Christians*. Their *Language* is chiefly the *Arabick*, though differently spoken, and the *Habassine*: The *Portugal* is also used here, and several others of less Note. The chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ambergreece*, some *Pearls*, and *Musk*, *Rice*, *Mill*, *Cattle*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, &c. It is divided into Three principal parts, which are;

1. The Coast of *Abex*, or new *Arabia*, the most Northern Prov. lying along the *Red Sea*; the same with *Sanson's Trogloditica*; 1080 m. l. and 200 b. divided into Two parts; viz. 1.

The Government of *Habeleth* on the North (subject to the *Turks*) ch. T. *Erecco* : and, 2. Kingdom of *Dangala*, on the S. (subject to its own King) ch. T. *Digbeldara*. To these are added the Isles of *Mazula*, *Dalaca*, and *Babel-mandel*, in the *Red Sea*, *Erecco* is chief Town of the whole.

2. The Coast of *Ajan*, a Sea Province on the East and South of *Abex*; the same with the old *Axania*, partly under the *Portugueze*; 1140 miles l. and 350 b. It contains Four Parts, viz. 1. Kingdom of *Adel*, (part under the *Turks*) ch. Ts. *Adel* and *Zeila*; 2. Kingdom of *Adca*, ch. T. *Adca*: These Two are under their own Kings; 3. Kingdom of *Magadoxa*, ch. T. *Magadoxa*; it has a *Mahometan* King; and, 4. Common-wealth of *Brava* (free) ch. T. *Brava*, the chief of the whole.

3. *Zanguebar*, anciently *Barbary*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Ajan*; 1120 miles l. and 340 b. It contains 1. Kingdom of *Melinda*, ch. T. *Melinda*; in which are the Estates of *Lamon*, *Pata*, *Sian*, *Chelicie*, and *Ampaza*; ch. T. the same, most under the *Portugueze*, ch. T. *Mombaze*; 2. Kingdom of *Quiloa*; Tributary to *Portugal*, ch. T. *Quiloa*; and, 3. Earl. of *Mosambique*, chiefly under the *Portugueze*, ch. T. *Mosambique*. Here are the Kingdoms of *Mongalo* and *Anche* chief Towns the same.

Rivers of Principal Note are, 1. *Magadoxa*, 2. *Ingo*, and, 3. *Zambuze*.

II. *Mono-*

T  
and S  
fed w  
and 4  
betwe  
deg.  
North  
and i  
part o  
called  
morap  
gueze  
Th  
Ancie  
the fo  
dersta  
is the  
Parts  
to hin  
It is  
Footin  
at Mon  
Th  
laters,  
some  
Their  
(as m  
tho' n



## II. Monomotapa.

THE Empire of *Monomotapa* lies on the West or rather South-west of *Zanguebar*, and South of *Abyssina*, being almost encompassed with *Caffreria*; situate between the 43d. and 45th. min. and the 62d. deg. of Lon. and between the 11th. and 10th. min. and the 31st. deg. of South Lat. being in length from the North East to the most South parts 1350 miles, and in breadth about 780 miles. It contains part of the ancient *Æthiopia Inferior*, by *Sanfon* called *Agisymba*; now called sometimes *Benomotapa* and *Benomotaxa*; called by the *Portuguese* *Mana Motapa*.

This Country was no ways known to the Ancients, therefore we can find nothing of the former Government; at present we understand it is subject to its own Emperor, who is the most considerable Monarch in all these Parts; and hath several others Tributary to him: Some say Twenty five several Kings. It is said, that the *Portuguese* have some small Footing in these Parts. The Imperial Seat is at *Monomotapa*.

The Inhabitants are for the most part *Idolaters*, with some *Mahomeans*, and likewise some *Christians* Converted by the *Portuguese*. Their Language is one of their own, which (as much as I can find) is that called *Guber*, tho' much different; in some Places they use

a broken *Arabick*. The chief Commodities are *Gold, Silver, Copper, Ivory, Salt, Rice, Mill, Oyl, &c.* It is divided into two parts which are ;

1. Kingdom of *Monomugi*, on the North ; 780 m. l. and 570 br. it contains, 1. *Chicova*, ch. T. *Chicova* ; 2. *Moca*, ch. T. *Luanza-Feira* ; 3. *Inhabaze*, ch. T. *Morango* ; 4. *Sacumbe*, ch. T. *Estevan* ; and, 5. *Galas*, ch. T. *Zembre*, ch. T. of the whole.

2. Kingdom of *Monomotapa*, containing all the South parts ; 1050 m. l. and 800 br. divided into, 1. *Monomotapa*, ch. T. *Monomotapa* ; 2. *Butua*, ch. T. *Butua* ; and, 3. *Manica*, ch. T. *Matana Feira* : ch. T. of the whole is *Monomotapa*.

Rivers of chiefest Note are Four, viz. 1. *Zambre*, 2. *Zambaze*, 3. *Rio-de-Spirito-Sancto*, and, 4. *Los-Infantos*.

Chief Mountains are those called *Magrico*. The Principal Lake is that called *Lachaf*.

## 12. Castreria.

THE Coast of *Castreria*, or the Land of *Libertines*, contains the most Southern parts of all *Africa*, almost incircling the Empire of *Monomotapa* ; it extends from *Zanguebar* to *Congo*, along the Coasts, about 3600 miles (that is taking it in the largest extent) the breadth in the widest place not above 400 miles ; in some

Some places not above 130: it contains a part of the ancient *Æthiopia Inferior*, where *Sanfon* places the *Anthropophagi*, but not known then; it is by some called *Quefrere*, and the Inhabitants *Hottentots*; called by the *Portuguese*, *a Costa dos Cafres*; and by the *Dutch*, *Kafrarie*, and *Landt der Kaffers*.

The *Cassers* themselves have not the least Sign of Religion or Worship, living for the most part without either Law, Reason, or Government. Their Language is such as no Man could ever understand but themselves, being so inarticulate; it resembles the Clucking of Hens, and Gabbling of Turkeys; and as to their Manners, no Persons can be supposed to be more Irrational and Brutish.

These *Cassers* are distinguished into several Peoples and Names, as, 1. *Garachinquas*, 2. *Goringhaiquas*, 3. *Gorinhaikonas*, 4. *Kochuquas*, 5. Great and Little *Karigariquas*, 6. *Hofaas*, 7. *Chanienquas*, 8. *Kobonas*, 9. *Sonquas*, 10. *Namaquas*, 11. *Houfaqua*, 12. *Brigondins*, &c. but have no Towns at all: But in this Country is the famous *Cape of Good Hope*, which is the most Southern Point in all *Africa*.

Under the Name of *Cafferia*, in the extent beforementioned, are included, besides *Cafferia* it self, the Kingdoms of 1. *Quietara*, ch. T. *Mongalo*; 2. *Sofala*, ch. T. *Sofala*; 3. *Sodan*, ch. T. *Bocra*; 4. *Chicanga*, ch. T. *Milana*. These lie on the East of *Monomotapa*. Those on the West are, 5. *Malimba*, ch. T. *Debzan*; and, 6. *Mataman*. These are all under their own Kings, for the most part Tributary to

*Monomotapa*, and the *Portuguese*: chief Town of the whole is *Sofala*.

Rivers of Principal Note are Three, viz.

1. *Zembre*, 2. *Rio-de Spirito Sancto*, and, 3. *Los Infantes*.

The chief Mountain is that called *Mount-Table* at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

## Islands.

THE *Africa* Isles are scattered about the great Ocean, on every side of *Africa*. They are chiefly,

1. *Madagascar*, or the Isle of *St. Laurence*, incol. *Madecase*, a famous Isle against *Zanguebar*, about 1050 miles l. and 300 b. The Inhabitants are *Mahometans* on the Coast, and *Idolaters* in the midland. Their Language has some Affinity with the *Arabick*. Their chief Commodities are *Ginger*, *Clowes*, *Red Saunders*, *Saffron*, *Amber*, *Wax*, *Gums*, *Chrystal*, *Ebony*, *Metals*, *Coco-Nuts*, &c. It is subject to several Petty Princes, and the *French* have some of the Coasts.

It is not well Discovered, but I find the Names of those Provinces, viz. 1. *Carconossi*, 2. *Ampatres*, 3. *Caremboule*, 4. *Machicores*, 5. *Manhafelles*, 6. *Amboule*, 7. *Manaboule*, 8. *Matatanes*, 9. *Antavares*, 10. *Zefe Hibrabim*, 11. *Manghabei*, 12. *Andravouche*, 13. *Vohemero*, 14. *Ancianacves*, 15. *Hazonringhets*, 16. *Vokits-Anghombes*, 17. *E-ringdranes*; and, 18. *Lahesfonti*: chief Towns *Banshere*, and *Caremboule*.

2. Islands

## Islands.

183

2. Islands of *Cape Verde*, or *Green-Head*, are right against *Cape Verde* in *Negroland*; subject to the *Portuguese*; in number Ten, viz. 1. *St. Jago*, 2. *St. Antony*, 3. *St. Vincents*, 4. *St. Luce*, 5. *St. Nicholas*, 6. *Isle of Sale*, 7. *Bonavista*, 8. *Mago*, 9. *Isle de Fuego*, and 10. *Brava*: ch. T. of these is *St. Jago*.

3. *Canary Islands* on the Coast of *Biledulgerid*, belonging to the *Spaniards*, famous for their excellent Wines; they are in Number Seven; viz. 1. *Lancerota*, 2. *Forte Ventura*, 3. *Canaria*, 4. *Teneriff*, 5. *Palma*, 6. *Ferro*, and 7. *Gomera*: ch. I. of these is *Canaria*.

4. The *Azores*, or the *Terceres*, on the North West of the *Canaries*, subject to the *Portuguese*; in Number Nine, viz. 1. *St. Michael*, 2. *St. Marys*, 3. *Tercera*, 4. *St. Graciosa*, 5. *St. George*, 6. *Fayal*, 7. *Pico*, 8. *Corvo*, and 9. *Flores*. The chief Town of the whole is *Angra*.

5. Of less Note are, 1. *Zocotara*; nigh *Adel*, (under the *Arabians*) ch. T. *Zocotara*; 2. *St. Hellens*, under the *English*, 3. *Annobon*; 4. *St. Thomas*; 5. *Princes Isle*: These Three are under the *Portuguese*; 6. *Funando*; 7. *St. Matthews*; 8. *Ascension*: with some others of less Note.

Thus much for *AFRICA*.



## IV. AMERICA.

**A** *MERICA* has on the East the Main *Atlantick* or Western Ocean; on the West the *Pacifick* Ocean or *Mar del Zur*; on the South where it ends in a Cone, the *Magalanick Streights*. The Northern Bounds are yet undiscovered. The known parts are situated between the 24th. and 348th. degr. of Lon. and between 63d. of N. and 55th. degr. of S. Lat. being in length from *Hudson's Streights* to those of *Magalanica* about 7000 miles; and in breadth from the West parts of *Peru* to the East parts of *Brasil*, about 3360 miles, but in the middle not above 60 miles: It goes by the Name of the *New World*, and also the *West-Indies*; called by the *French* l' *Amarique*.

It was first found out by *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genouese*, in the Year 1499; soon after Discovered by many others. It is most plentifully stored with all *Spices*, and *Fruits*, and blest with such abundance of *Gold*, that in many of their Mines they found more *Gold*, than *Earth*: It has abundance of other excellent and rich *Commodities*; and has a great many *Creatures* of strange Shapes and Natures which (with the various sorts of *Plants* found here) would be sufficient to fill up large Volumes.

The

The *Religions and Languages* here used are mostly the same with the *Europeans* that Govern these Parts, except the unconverted *Natives*, who are all *Gentiles*, yet have some dark Notions of the Soul's Immortality, and the Rewards and Punishments after this Life. They have almost as many *Tongues* as *Villages*: but those of *Mexico* and *Cusco* are understood in almost all parts of *America*, so it will be of little use to speak of the *Religions and Languages* in particular Countries, as I have done before; therefore I must desire the Reader not to expect it.

It is under the Government of the *Europeans* and the *Natives*. The *Europeans* are *Spaniards*, who possess the largest and richest Provinces: The *English*, who have considerable Parts in the Northern *America*; *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Danes*; The *Natives* have a great many small Governments, and oft maintain their Liberty as well in the known as the less discovered Places.

Rivers of Principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Rio de la Plata*, 2. River of *Amazons*, 3. *Canada*, and, 4. *Orenique*.

Chief Mountains are the *Andes*, a vast Ridge of Mountains crossing South *America*.

Lakes of greatest Account are, 1. *Parime* and, 2. that called *Fresh Water-Sea*.

*America* is divided into Two great Parts, viz. *North America* and *South-America*; these are subdivided into Ten Parts, which are; 1. *Canada*, 2. *New-England*, 3. *Florida*, 4. *New-Mexico*, 5. *New-Spain*, in *North-America*, 6.

*Firm-Land*, 7. *Peru*, 8. *Brasil*, 9. *Peraguay*, and 10. *Chile*, to which is joined *Magalanica* in *South America*. Besides these are the Isles of,

---

## I. Canada.

**C***anada* is a very large Country not well Discovered, under which name are comprehended most of the Northern Parts of *America* reaching to the 63d. degr. of Lat. It lies on the North, or North-West of *New-England*, and is of large Extent; but the true Magnitude cannot be given with any probable Truth. It sometimes goes by the general Name of *New-France*.

The known parts were first Discovered, and are chiefly Subject to the *French*, but are of no very great Advantage to them. The *Savages* are distributed into several Nations under the Government of their *Sagamoses*, who are the Eldest of their Families: The chief Town of the whole is *Quebeck*.

It is a cold Country, full of Woods, replenished with *Stags*, *Coneys*, *Fowl*, and *Fish*. Their chief *Commodities* are *Bever*s, *Mouse-Skins*, *Furs*, *Stock Fish*, *Whale-Oyl*, and a *Shell-Fish*, called *E-surgnuy*. Under this Name are comprehended Four parts.

1. *New-Britain*, or *Esfotiland*, a Sea Province, containing all the North Parts; it is divided into, 1. *Esfotiland*, and, 2. *Terra de Labrador*,

*borader*, or *Corterialis*. I find never a Town here.

2. *Canada*, a midland Province on the South of *New-Britain*; it comprehends the Province of *Saguenay*, and has Twenty three sorts of People, but never a Town.

3. *New-France*, or *la Nouvelle France*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Canada*, lying along the River *Canada*; 900 miles l. and 100 b. ch. Ts. are *Quebeck*, *Tadoussack*, and *Brest*.

4. *New-Scotland*, or *Accadie*, a sort of Peninsula on the South of *New-France*, and the River *Canada*; it includes the Province of *Norembegue*, and is 440 miles long, and 320 br. chief Towns are *Port-Royal*, and *Juquo-ker*.

Chief River is that vast one of *Canada*.

Principal Lake is that called *Fresh-Water Sea*.

## 2. New-England.

UNDER the Name of *New-England* I comprehend all the *English* Dominions which lie together in the Continent on the South of *Canada*; situated between the 29th. and the 31st. degr. of Long. and between the 30th. and 35th. min. and the 47th. and 25th. min. of Lat. being in length from the North parts of *New-England*, to the South parts of *Carolina*, about 1140 miles, and the breadth in the widest place

places about 360 miles. It is called by the French *la Nouvelle Angleterre*. These Parts are sometimes called by the general Name of *Virginia*.

These Parts were first Discovered by the English, under the Conduct of the Two Cabots, in the Year 1497, and are now possessed by the English, and Ruled by many Inferiour Governours, under the Protection of our Queen: The Natives likewise in several places have divers Lords, which they call by the Name of *Werouns*. The chief Town of the whole is *Boston*.

The Air of these Parts is very healthful and temperate, agreeing with our Constitutions; the Soil very Rich and Fertile, and produces many good Commodities, as, *Tobacco, Corn, Fruits, Cattel, Deal-Boards, Iron, Tar, Bevers, Furs, Silks, Cottons, Indigoes, Ginger, Roxin, Turpentine, Copper, Maize*, and many other. It comprehends Seven Provinces, which are,

1. *New-England*, properly so called, a Sea Province, the most North of these Dominions, bordering on *New-Scotland* and the River *Canada*; 370 miles l. and 270 br. divided into Four Countries, viz. *Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, and Middlesex*: chief Towns are *Boston, London, and Warwick*.

2. *New-York*, once *New-NetherLand*, a Sea Province on the South West of *New-England*; 270 miles l. and 130 br. ch. Ts. are *New-Haven* and *Milford*. To this belong Two Islands, viz. 1. *Long-Isle*, ch. T. *Ashford*; and, 2. *Manhattens*, ch. T. *New-York*.

3. *New-*



3. *New-Jersey*, a Sea Province on the South of *New-York*; 200 miles l. and 60 b. divided into Two Parts; viz. 1. *West New-Jersey*, ch. T. *Elisburg*; and, 2. *East New-Jersey* ch. T. *Elizabeth Town*, chief Town (as I take it) of both.

4. *Pensylvania*, more within the Land, on the West of *New-Jersey*, as much as is known is divided into Six Counties, viz. *Philadelphia*, *Buckingham*, *Chester*, *New-Castle*, *Kent*, and *Sussex*, ch. T. is *Philadelphia*.

5. *Mary-Land*, a Sea Province on the South of *Pensylvania*; 180 miles l. and 120 br. divided into Ten Counties, viz. *St Mary's*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Anne*, *Arundel*, *Baltimore*, *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Cecil*, and *Kent*; chief Towns are *Baltimore*, *Oxford*, and *Arundel*.

6. *Virginia*, a Sea Province on the South of *Mary-Land*; 360 miles l. and 240 br. divided into Nineteen Counties; viz. *Northampton*, *Norfolk*, *Nausmond*, *Isle of Wight* *Surrey*, *Warwick*, *Henrico*, *James*, *York*, *Charles*, *Kent*, *Goucester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancashire*, *Northumberland*, *Westmorland*, *Rappahanock* and *Hartford*: chief Towns are *James-Town*, *Henry*, and *Wicomico*.

7. *Principality of Carolina*, a Sea Province on the South of *Virginia*, being that Part of *Florida* which was called *Florida-Francois*; 460 miles l. and 300 br. it contains the Counties of *Albemarle*, *Clarendon*, *Craven*, *Barkin*, and *Colleton*; ch. Ts. are *Charles-Town*, and *Albemarle*.

Rivers of principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Hudson's River*, 2. *Delaware*, 3. *Sasquabanagh* and, 4. *Albemarle*.

Chief Mountains are the *Apelachian Hills*.

---

### 3. Florida.

**F**lorida's a large Country lying on the South West of *New-England* and on the North of the Gulf of *Mexico*; situated according to the best Maps, between the 269th. and 30th. min. and the 294th. and 40th. min. of Lon. and between the 25th. and 40th. degr. of Lat. so that according to this extent it is in length from East to West about 1200 miles and the breadth from North to South is about 600 miles; called by the *French*, *la Floride*; and by the *Spaniards*, *la Florida*.

It was first discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of *Sebastian Cabot*, in the Year 1497, but afterwards more fully by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1527. but is still very imperfectly Discovered: the more known parts are chiefly under the *Spaniards*; and some under the *French*, but are now driven out. The inland parts are possessed by *Savages*, under the Government and Jurisdiction of divers *Paroustes*, or *Caciques*, who are their Lords.

The Air is exceeding Temperate, the Soil very Rich and Fertile, and is extraordinary well stored with Venison and Fowl, having all sorts of excellent Fruits, and in several places rich

rich *Furs*, and an immense Quantity of *Pearls*; and also has divers considerable Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*.

Here are a great many Provinces, (of which we have the Names of Forty three) but little known to us. The ch. T. that I find in the midland is *Coco*, and the ch. Ts. in the Peninsula called *Tegeste*, are, *St. Augustin's*, *St. Mathea*, and *Vitacuco*.

Rivers of greatest Note are two, viz. 1. *Chucagua*, and, 2. That of the *Holy Ghost*.

Chief Mountains are those called *Apulachei*.

#### 4. New-Mexico.

**U**nder the Name of *New-Mexico* are comprehended all those Provinces and Countries which lie on the North West parts of *America*, on the West of *Florida*, having a very large extent, but the true Magnitude or Situation cannot be given. These Parts are often called by the general Name of *New-Granada*; by the *Spaniards*, *el Nuevo Reyno de Mexico*; and by the *French*, *le Noveau Mexique*.

These parts are very little known to us, those that are, are chiefly subject to the *Spaniards*. Discovered by them by the Means of Fryer *Marco de Nisa*, in the Year 1540; but of no account, being Poor and Barren, have few Commodities besides *Cattel*, and such like. The Natives have their Governours called *Caciques*.

Here

Here are a great many Provinces, and as many sorts of People, different in their *Language, Customs, and Manners*. The chief of those Provinces are, 1. *New Mexico*, 2. *New Granada*, 3. *Cibolo*, 4. *Quivera*, 5. *Marats*, and, 6. *Anjan*. Of these, but more-especially of the last there is much uncertainty: the ch. T. of all is *St Fe*, or *New Mexico*.

The Island *California* comes also into this Account, which (if the vulgar Maps be true) is about 650 miles l. and 450 b. but very little Discovered. The North parts go by the Name of *New Albion* partly under the *English*. I find not the Name of one Town, but only some Capes not worth the Naming.

Chief Rivers are, 1. the North River, and 2. *Tecom*.

### 5. New Spain.

**N***EW Spain* in the largest extent lies on the S. E. of *New Mexico*, and S. of *Florida*, washed on Two sides with the Sea; situated between the 254th. and 293d. degree of Long. and between the 7th. and 20th. min. and the 29th. and 4th. min. of Lat. being in length from the N. W. parts of *Cinaloa*, to the S. E. parts of *Veraguay*, about 2460 miles; in breadth from *Cape de Corientes* in *Xalisco*, to the Mouth of the River *Palmas* in *Panuco* about 76 Miles, in some places but 150, and in others but 80 Miles wide. It is called by the *Indians* and some

some others, *Mexico*, oft giving the Name of *Mexicana* to North *America*; by the *Spaniards*, *la Nueva Espana*; and by the *French*, *la Nouvelle Espagne*.

As much as we can know it was for several Ages most subject to its own Kings, called Kings of *Mexico*, being then a Noble and Flourishing Monarchy. In the Year 1521. it was Conquered by the *Spaniards* under the Conduct of *Francis Cortez*, and hath ever since remained subject to them, and is Governed by a Vice-Roy, who has several other parts under his Dominions: It is the most considerable Country they have in these Parts: The chief Town, and the Vice-Roy's Seat is *Mexico*.

It is a Noble and Rich Country, the most Populous of *America*; producing excellent Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Metals, with all sorts of Grain, and Fruits: The chief Commodities besides are, Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochenel, Scarlet, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, with many Medicinal Drugs. It is divided into three great parts called Audiences, viz. *Guadalajara*, *New Spain*, and *Guatemala*: These are subdivided into Twenty two Provinces; which are,

1. *Cinaloa*, *la Cinaloa*, a Sea Province, the most North West in this Country. Bordering on *New Mexico*, and includes the Province of *Orizaba*: 340 m. l. and 180 br. ch. T. is *St. Juan*.

2. *Culiacan*,



2. *Culiacan, le Culiacan*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Cinaloa*; 230 miles l. and 160 b. ch. Ts. are *Culiacan*, and *St. Michael*. In this Province lies another called *Tamochala*.

3. *New Biscay, la Nueva Pescalia*, an inland Province on the East of *Culiacan*, including also the Province of *Topia* 410 miles l. and 200 b. ch. Ts. are *St. Barbara* and *St. Johns*.

4. *Zacaticas, los Zacaticas*, a midland Province on the South of *New Biscay*; 360 miles l. and 150 b. ch. Ts. are *Zacaticas*, and *S. Martins*. Here is the Province of *Uxitipa*, ch. T. *St. Lewis*.

5. *Chiametlan, or Acaponeria*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Zacaticas*, and South East of *Culiacan*; 210 miles l. and 140 b. ch. Ts. are *Aguacara*, and *St. Sebastian*.

6. *Guadalajara, or Guadaluara*, on the S. E. of *Chiametlan*, and South of *Zacaticas*, a little part joyning to the Sea; 260 miles l. and 160 b. ch. Ts. are *Guadalajara*, and *Zaporaco*. This includes the Provinces of *Centiquipague*.

7. *Xalisco, le Xalisco*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Guadalajara*; 180 miles l. and 175 b. It includes the Province of *Tepique*; ch. Ts. are *Xalisco* and *Compostella*.

These Seven Provinces make up the *Audience of Guadalajara*, or the Kingdom of *New Galicia*.

8. Bishoprick of *Mechoacan, vel Mechoachan*, a Sea Province on the East of *Xalisco*, and *Guadalajara*; 420 miles l. and 210 b. ch. Ts. are *Mechoacan*, and *Colima*.

9. *Panuco*, or *Guaſtecan*, a Sea Province on the North Eaſt of *Mechoacan*; 300 miles l. and 220 br. including the Provinces of *Ajotuxetlan*, *Guaſtecan*, and *Xilotepeque*: chief Towns are *Panuco*, and *St. Jago de los Vallos*.

10. Archbiſhoprick of *Mexico*, incol. *Themifania*, a Sea Province on the South of *Panuco*, 330 miles l. and 200 br. containing the Provinces of *Mexitlan*, *Lateotlapa*, *Matalzingo*, *Cultepeque*, *Tuxcoco*, *Chalo*, *Suchimilco*, *Ilaluc*, *Coyxca*, and *Acapulco*: chief Towns are *Mexico*, and *Acapulco*.

11. Biſhoprick of *Tlaſcala* or *Los-Angelos*, a Sea Province on the Eaſt of *Mexico*, waſhed on Two ſides with it; 380 miles l. and 250 br. It includes the Provinces of *Tepeaco*, ch. Ts. are *Los-Angelos*, and *Haſcula*.

12. *Guaxapa*, or the Biſhoprick of *Antequer*, on the South Eaſt of *Tlaſcala*, waſhed on two Sides with Sea; 360 miles l. and 110 b. containing the Provinces of *Miſtica*, *Tutopeque*, *Zapoteca*, Vale of *Guaxaca*, *Guaza-coalco*, *Guez-tataxata*, and *Nixepa*: chief Towns are *Antequer*, and *Aquatulco*.

13. *Tabaſca*, a Sea Province on the Eaſt of *Guaxapa*, by ſome comprehended in *Yucutan*; 260 miles l. and 50 br. chief Town is *Port-Royal*, (an *Engliſh Colony*.)

14. *Yucutan*, or *Yucutan*, a Peninſula on the North Eaſt of *Tabaſco*; 420 miles l. and 180 b. It contains the Provinces of *Chuaca*, *Tzues*, *Cocomes*, and *Chetumal*; ch. Ts. are *Merida*, and *Valladolid*.

These seven Provinces make up the Audience of Mexico, or New Spain, properly so called.

15. Bishoprick of *Chiapa, la Chiapa*, a mid-land Province on the South of *Tabasco*, 240 m. l. and 100 b. containing the Provinces of *Chiapa*, *Zoldales*, *Zeques*, and *Quelencs*: ch. Ts. are *Chiapa*, and *St. Bartholomew*.

16. *Comocusco*, *Saconusco*, *Guevetlan*, a Sea Province on the South West of *Chiapa*, oft comprehended in *Guatimala*; 200 miles l. and 90 br. ch. T. is *Guevetlan*.

17. *Futimala*, a Sea Province on the South East of *Comocusco*; 400 miles l. and 100 b. containing the Provinces of *Tzalcos*, *Contales*, *Su-chitepee*, *Chilulteca*, *St. Salvador*, and *St. Miguel* chief Towns are *St. Jaga de-Guatimala*, and *St. Salvador*.

18. *Vera-Pax*, or the Country of true Peace, incol. *Fuzulutlan*, a Sea Province on the North or North West of *Guatimala*, and South East of *Chiapa*; 220 miles l. and 140 br. ch. T. is *Vera Pax*.

19. *Honduras*, or *la Tierra de Hibueras*, a Sea Province on the East of *Vera-Pax*, and North East of *Guatimala*; 550 miles l. and 210 br. ch. Ts. are *New Valladolid* and *Truxillo*.

20. *Nicaragua* or *New Leon*, a Sea Province on the South of *Honduras*; 440 miles l. and 220 b. containing the Territory of *Nequecheri*, *Mabyih*, *Deria*, *Mafaya*, *Mandigua*, *Cacaboque*, *Cepeaco*, *Los Micos*, and *Madira*: ch. Ts. are *Leon*, *Granada* and *Segovia*.

21. *Costa Rica*, or the *Rich Coast*, on the South East of *Nicaragua*, oft reckoned part of it, washed on Two sides with the Ocean ; 300 miles l. and 200 b. It contains the Provinces of *Chomes*, and *Nicoya* : ch. Ts. are *Cartago*, and *St. Nicoya*.

22. Dukedom of *Veragua*, almost on the East of *Costa Rica*, washed with the Ocean on two sides, and Bordering on *South America* ; 180 miles l. and 95 b. ch. Ts. are *Conception*, and *St. Fe*.

These Eight last named Provinces make up the *Audience of Guatemala*.

Rivers of principal Note are Four, viz. 1. *Panuco*, 2. *Esquitlan*, 3. *Los Yones*, and, 4. *Tare*.

Chief Mountain may be reckoned, *Potapeck*, a burning Mountain in *Tlascala*.

Lakes of chiefest account are, 1. *Nicaragua*, and, 2. that of *Mexico*.

*Canada*, *New England*, *Florida*, *New Mexico*, and *New Spain*, make up that part which is called *Mexicana*, or *North America* ; those that follow are in *South America*.

## 6. Firm-Land.

Under this Name are comprehended all the North parts of *S. America*, lying on the S. E. of *New Spain*, and situated between the 293 degr. and the 328th. and 25th. min. of Lon. and between the 10th. and 40th. min. of N

North and the 2d. deg. and 40th. min. of South Lat. being in length from the Borders of *New-Spain*, in *Panama*, to the Mouth of the River of *Amazons*, about 2160 miles, and in breadth from North to South about 700 miles. It makes up the Two Countries of *Castello-del-Oro*, or the *Golden Castel*, and *Guiana*, called by the *Spaniards*, *la Tierra Firme* ; and by the *French*, *la Terre Firme*.

Some of these Parts were first Discovered by *Columbus* himself, afterwards a great part of it brought under the Power of *Spain*, and now mostly under the Vice-roy of *Mexico*, having the Two Parliaments of *Panama*, and of *New-Granada*. The *French* and *Portuguese* have also some few Places ; the Natives maintain their Freedom in a great many Places, and are commonly Governed by the Eldest of their Families.

It is a Rich and Fruitful Country, producing much *Venison*, *Fish*, and *Fowl* the Air, though hot, yet wholesome. The chief *Commodities* are *Gold*, *Silver*, and other *Metals*, *Balsam*, *Rozin*, *Gumms*, *Long-Pepper*, *Emeralds*, *Sapphires*, *Jasper*, *Cassidrius*, and such like. It is divided into eleven Provinces, which are,

1. Government of *Panama*, or *Firm-land*, a Sea Province, the most North West of all ; 280 miles l. and 100 b. divided into, 1. *Panama*, ch. Ts. *Panama*, and *Ponte Bello* ; and, 2. *Darien*, ch. T. *Darien*.

2. Government of *Cartagena*, *Cartagena Nueva*, a Sea Province on the East of *Panama* ; 330 miles l. and 215 br. including the Country of



of *Urabia*: ch. Ts. are *Cartagena*, *St. Sebastian*, and *St. Maria*.

3. Government of *Popayan*, a Sea Province on the South of *Cartagena*, comprehended sometimes under *New Granada*; 420 miles l. and 260 b. ch. Ts. are *St. Fe de Antiochia*, and *Caramenta*. Here is the Province of *Arma*, ch. T. *Arma*.

4. New Kingdom of *Granada*, incol. *Bagota*, an inland Province on the East of *Popayan*, and together with it make the *Audience* of *Granada*, 420 miles l. and 380 b. ch. Ts. are *St. Fe de Bagota*, and *St. Miguel*.

5. Government of *St. Martha*, or *Sancta Martha*, a Sea Province on the North of *New-Granada*; and East of *Cartagena*; 330 m. l. and 320 b. It contains the Province of *Buritacu*; ch. Ts. are *St. Martha*, and *Ciudad-de-los-Reyes*.

6. Government of *Rio-de-la-Hacha*, or the River of *Torches*, a Sea Province on the East of *St. Martha*; 220 miles l. and 170 b. ch. Ts. are *Rio-de-la-Hacha*, and *Rancheria*.

7. Government of *Venezula*, a Sea Province on the East of *Rio-de-la-Hacha*, oft counted a part of *Paria*; 440 miles l. and 380 b. ch. Ts. are *Venezula*, and *St. Jago de Leon*.

8. *Andaluzia*, *la Nueva Andaluzia*, sometimes called *Paria*, a Sea Province on the East of *Venezula*; 320 miles l. and 250 b. ch. Ts. are *Corduba* and *Morequinto*. In this are several Nations.

9. *Paria*, and inland Province on the South of *New Andaluzia*, and *Venezula*, not well discovered, divided among several People, and  
having

having several Provinces: ch. T. is *Malureg. vara.*

These Nine Provinces are often called by the General Name of *Castello del Oro*, or *Golden Castile*; and setting aside *New Granada*, and *Popayan*, make up the *Audience of Panama*.

10. *Guiana*, or *Wiapoco*, a Sea Province on the East of *Paria*, and *New Andalusia*; 840 m. l. and 120 b. It has in it several Nations and Provinces: ch. T. are *Moapvere*, and *Wastail*.

11. *Caribana*, incol. *Callinago*, an inland Province on the South of *Guiana*, and East of *Paria*, not well Discovered: ch. T. is *Manoa*. This Province is many times comprehended under the Name of *Guiana*.

Rivers of principal Note are Two, viz. 1. the great *Orinoque*, and, 2. that of *St. Martha*.

Chief Mountains are part of the *Andes*.

On the South of *Firm-Land* lies the great Country of *Amazons*; according to the Maps 1600 miles l. and 1000 b. in which are said to be 150 several Nations, but so little known to us, that I cannot find the Name of one Town, but only a vast River of that Name; therefore I shall say no more of it, but pass on.

## 7. Peru.

copious to be treated of particularly, but the right consideration of these Things is sufficient to baffle the crafty Wit of Atheists, and Profane Persons: *So that it seems those that are ignorant of this World, do in some sort despise the Creation.*

Another Advantage a *Divine* has from this *Science*, is by the right observing God's peculiar *Providence* in Governing of all Nations and Kingdoms, after so many several ways, and on this depends the greatest part of our Happiness in this Life. For to some People He gives hard and very severe Governments, where all are little less than Slaves, the common Consequences of which are extream Poverty, uncomfortable Lives, disturbed Minds, which are wholly unfit for Learning, and Base, Ignoble, cowardly Dispositions; But to others he gives mild and moderate Governments, where the People are very happy under such Protections, and can freely enjoy, with a grateful Mind, all those Blessings that Liberty, good Laws, Riches, Learning, and innocent Recreations can afford them. From hence we may perceive the Punishments and Rewards of this Life, which are done according to God's infinite Wisdom and good Pleasure.

A Third Advantage that every *Divine* has from *Geography*, is for the true understanding of all *Ecclesiastical Histories* (which are Things that I presume no Man that bears the Name of a *Divine* ought to be ignorant of) but more-especially those of the *Holy Scriptures*,

tures, by which are found the different Bounds Extent, Borders, and Situation of all those Countries and Provinces that were the Scenes of all the great Actions therein mentioned : Then for the several Travels of all the Famous Persons ; such as the *Patriarchs, Prophets, Evangelists*, and *Apostles*, and of our *Saviour* himself ; which things could never have been rightly understood or comprehended, but by the help of this Science alone.

A Fourth Benefit a *Divine* has from hence, is, the Observation of the various *Religions*, in the World ; for to consider that the greatest part of the World lies swallowed up, not only in Wickedness, but in Idolatry, Ignorance and Barbarity ; and to find our selves a part of those that have been the greatest Sharrers of God's special Blessings ; and to have given us (as it were) such Noble and Generous Souls as are more exquisitely sensible of our present and future Happiness, must needs enliven our Hearts to true Piety, and add new Fire to our Devotion ; for what Person among us, can be so monstrously dull, and so basely wicked, as not to be moved to a sense of Gratitude for the great Happiness, we enjoy above those miserable Wretches (such as are *Casreria, Sarra*, several parts of the *Indies*, with many other Places) who scarce have Signs of Religion, Worship or Morality, being overwhelmed in Ignorance and Slavery, and their Stupidity such, as is capable of no Sense, but Appetite, and no Pleasure but the Brutal part of Man.

In

In respect of *Moral Philosophy*, we have all these advantages from *Geography*. First, it very much helps to moderate our wild and unruly Passions making us more temperate and fitter for the exercising our better Faculties, not only by giving of us so much Knowledge, but by keeping of us from too much admiring, crying out, and being surprized at every small Custom, Accident, Rarity, and such like; Things that never fail to expose the meanest of Peoples Judgments. But to the *Geographer* it is quite otherwise, who has no Reason to be much amazed at any thing, but is still well acquainted with all the Dispositions, Humours, Customs, Rarities, Wonders, and Curiosities in other Parts of the World; and must continually find great Use and Benefit from such Considerations.

The next thing is, It teaches Men several peculiar *Vertues* and good Properties from other Nations, after a more lively and effectual manner, than by the ordinary Rules and Precepts in *Morality*, (for Example has always greater Effects upon Mens Manners than any Precepts whatsoever) as from our own Nation may be Learned, true *Valour* and *Greatness of spirit*; from the *Italians*, *Gravity* and *Sobriety*; from the *French*, an open and free Carriage, and *Civility* to *Strangers*; from the *Germans*, *Chastity*, and free *Hospitality*; from the *Dutch*, *Parimony* and *indisatigable Industry*, &c and these Things without doubt, will always produce singular Effects on Ingenious Persons.



Another Advantage we have from it in this Respect, is, that it very much helps Mens good *Opinion* and *Charity* to many other Nations, by disproving and shewing the Falsity of those Vulgar and Scandalous Reports which are very often (especially by the Common People) laid to the Charge of neighbouring Countries, which many times prove the great incitement of Wars and endless Hatred, the Hindrance of Commerce, and many other Disadvantages : Such as the vulgar *Italians*, who are commonly made to believe, that those of our Nation, and others of the *Reformed Religion*, are Barbarous in Manners, and in Principles worse than *Turks*. Of this I could mention many Instances, which for brevity sake I omit.

A Fourth Advantage is, it takes down our *Pride* : First, by shewing us the uncertainty of this World's Riches and Greatness ; as the Ruins of so many great Cities and noble Structures do every Day testify. Secondly, by shewing us the meanness and smallness of our best Possessions, in respect of the Earth it self, where in a Map they either appear not at all, or at best but one little Spot ; (thus *Socrates* took down *Alcibiades's* Pride :) And Thirdly, by helping us to such vast measure of Knowledge, (in which it out-does all others whatsoever) which Experience shews has wonderful Effects that way : For Pride most commonly proceeds from Ignorance, and a base ignoble Disposition ; and to be puffed up, is the infallible Mark of a Counterfeit Great-

Greatness ; and those Persons that have most of this Vice are commonly found to have a large *Weak Side*, and are *none of the Wisest*, whilst great Souls are less acquainted with those *Plebeian Follies*.

This *Science* is to none of greater Consideration than the *Historian*, who must needs own it deserves a peculiar Veneration from him ; for it is his principal Guide, and without this the best *Histories* can be but of little Use being so unsettled, and leaving such weak and imperfect Notions upon our Understandings, which can never make their due Impressions, or be tolerably well fixed without the help of this *Science*. It is necessary, not only for the Understanding of the bare Situation of those Places, where such, and such great Actions were done ; but also their Nature, Strength, Riches, &c. as also the Nature and Constitutions of the Government ; their Revenue, Power, and such like ; whereby we may the more clearly perceive the Reasons, Conquests and Victories, and such Things as appear more *Contingent* ; and others of greater Account, as the Subverting of States, making great Revolutions, Deposing Kings, &c. which Things seem more peculiarly belonging to *Providence*.

*Geography* indeed without *History* may be understood, and be very useful in many Respects, though not so perfectly ; but *History* without *Geography* can never be well understood, or have its right Use, *but is as a dead Carcase without either Life or Motion*. And

from hence arises that small Respect and little Value that so many Men have for *History*, (one of the greatest Instructors of Mens Manners) and only because of the unfit Means for the Understanding of it : And this it is that makes almost all Foreign News go down so hardly, and seem so dull and tedious to the generality of inferiour Persons ; when a little Pains, and a small Skill in this *Science* would soon alter their Opinions, and produce very great Effects.

As for the *States-Man* or *Politician*, he reaps many singular Benefits from this *Science*. By it he is acquainted with all the several sorts of Governments and Interests in other Parts, and by the Knowledge of them he is capable of Correcting of many Faults, and supplying Defects of the matters of Policy and State in his own Country. By this *Science* he finds the best helps for Trade, Strength, or any other good Property that may improve or add to the Riches, Strength, Honour, and Renown of the Nation he lives in. From hence he has the knowledge of the Nature and Constitutions of all such People as he has any great concerns with ; the Bounds, Borders, and Limits of his own, and Neighbouring Countries, with the true Extent of each Dominion, both by Sea and Land ; without the exact knowledge of such things, no State could be without Bloody Wars and endless Disorders.

Then

Then if we look upon the Statesman as a *Souldier*, and a *General* of an *Army*, in all Matters of War he has the greatest Assistance from this Science alone: For it is by this he understands how, and in what Order and Manner to March his Army in all Foreign Countries with the greatest Security; how to pass and repass Rivers with ease, and to go over Mountains and other difficult Places: How to Encamp conveniently for Forage, and safely from all Attacks of the Enemy, and such like; how to avoid Ambushes, and dangerous and narrow Passages with all Discretion; how to Retreat in good Order and Method; with a great many other Things of this Nature, so well known as need not to be mentioned.

The next Person I shall mention, is the *Poet*, the most Arbitrary of all Men; who by his absolute Power Rules and Governs the World as he Pleases, makes Emperours and Kings of his own, Deposets them, and does every thing as he likes: His unbounded Fancy ranges over Hills and Dales, fears neither Rocks nor Seas, Soars aloft, strikes at the very Stars, and fetches Fire from the Heavens: yet still he is forced to stop here, and must own that he has still great helps from *Geography*. By the help of this they find fit Scenes for their Plays, which makes them keep the true *Decorum of the Stage*: By this they have all the Conveniencies that may hinder them from falling into Absurdities in their Feign'd Stories and Romances, that may make them

seem more probable, pleasing, agreeable to Reason; (a Fault which much discredited the old *Romances*, such as *Don Belianis*, *Parismus*, *Knight of the Sun*, *Montelion*, &c.) Here they will never want matter for their Descriptions of Delightful Valleys, Pleasant Meadows, shady Arbours, Melancholy Groves, Solitary Retirements, the gentle Murmurs of gliding Streams, with all their Charming softer Scenes of Love, where *Cupid* still produces fresh Delights, and Beauty plays and shews it self in all its lovely Shapes, so sensibly touching the Soul, that to them each Thought's a *Rapture*.

*Geography* has always been of special Use to the *Natural* and *Experimental Philosopher*, for by the help of this *Science* he has the Knowledge and understands the Nature of all the several sorts of Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, and Insects; the great variety, Use and Virtues of all Herbs, Plants, Trees, Metals, Stones, Minerals, and Vegetables that are in other Countries; all the great Power and Effects of the Rains, Storms, Winds, Tempests, Meteors, Subterranean Damps, Earthquakes, and such like, that are most incident and usual in other Parts; all the strange Proprieties of several Lakes, Fountains and other Waters, with the wonderful Qualities of burning Mountains, and infinite other things. Then for Experiments, no Science can be such a Master, nor any thing else give so great an assistance as this, in things of this Nature: (of which let the  
Royal-



Royal-Society be a Witness, who have so many admirable Experiments from Foreign Countries.) To insist upon Particulars here would produce too much matter to be here treated of, therefore I shall pass on to some others.

To the *Merchant*, this *Science* has always been of such great Use and Consideration, that scarce any thing is more apparent, and that many ways: First, by shewing him in what things other Countries abound and want; that he may know what *Commodities* to Export, or what to Import. Then by teaching him the Abilities, Humours, Fidelity, and Honesty, of all such Persons he is to Negotiate withal, (a thing which all Merchants ought to take special notice of;) then by shewing the Situation, Strength, Power, and Will of Protecting, and Privileges of those Ports he has any Concerns withal; with the Safety, Conveniencies, and Capacity of their Harbours, Havens, and such like. Then by shewing him the Danger and Safety of the Seas from their usual Tempests, Rocks, Enemies, and Pyrates; by teaching how to take sufficient Care in long and short Voyages; and by giving him a great many other Advantages, which for brevity sake are here omitted.

This *Science* is extraordinary useful to many other Persons and Professions; as to *Astronomers*, who from hence alone understand and are thoroughly acquainted with all the different Appearances of the Sun, Moon, and  
L 5 Stars,

Stars, in other parts of the World, as to their *Longitude, Latitude, Declination, and Right Ascension*; the Quantity and Celerity of their Motion; and in respect of their being *Retrograde* and *Stationary*; the various *Appearances*, and different Quantity of Time in the *Eclipses*; the several *Influences* and *Aspects*, as *Conjunction, Sextile, Trine, Opposition, &c.* the *Obliquity* of their *Ascension*, with their *Rising* and *Setting* according to different *Horizons*, and according to *Cosmice, Acronice, &c.* with the different length of Days and Nights in Summer and Winter; with a great many other things of this Nature.

It is useful to Physicians, who by this may understand the different Ways and Methods that are commonly used in other Parts for curing the ordinary Distempers with the good and bad use of them; the various Tempers and Properties of Mens Bodies, according to the several Climes and Situations they live in, in respect of Heat and Cold, Driness and Moisture and such like; the Nature, Growth, and Virtues of many Simples, Minerals, and Medicinal Drugs, whereof every part of the World has some more natural and peculiar to its self than to any others, with the Nature, Quality, and Difference of the common Distempers in other Parts.

It is useful to the *Lawyers*; (or rather *Law makers*) from whence they have the knowledge of the Nature, Force, Quality, Excellency, and Defects of those in other Nations; how to Correct or Supply those in their

own Countries, by making them more perfect and agreeable to the Security of the People, and Constitutions of the Government; which must needs be of great help to them many ways. It makes the *Mechanick* come laden with all the experimental Knowledge fit for improving of his Art: And to the *Architect* it shews the Nature and Quality of all the various Buildings that can be any ways beneficial to his Concerns.

In short, A *Nobleman* from hence may draw Instructions to please his Prince, and it makes him fit for the Noblest Employment, that is, for some worthy Embassie, where he always carries about with him, or represents the Person of his King. *Gentlemen* are by this endow'd with all the worthy Accomplishments that Merit such Titles, being in a ready way to be Advanced to higher Honours. *And it is this Knowledge (saith a Famous French Author) which more than any other Advances Men to Honours and Dignities, making Families and Commonwealths to Flourish, and the Words and Actions of all such as understand it, pleasing both to great and small; and causes all things to succeed Well and Prosperously.*

I could have easily been much more particular and larger in every one of these Heads. but I would not too much weary the Reader with such known Truths; and likewise have mentioned several other Persons that are much indebted to *Geography*; and indeed there can be no Person of any Profession or Rank whatsoever, that has but the ordinary benefit of his

his Faculties, or the least Judgment or Inclination to Learning or Books, (let his Genus and Affections be to it what they will) but shall find many things in this Science that shall agree with his Curiosity, please his Humour, satisfy his Inclinations, and add real Improvements and Advantages as to his Intellects: So that no Ingenious Person can be excused for his Ignorance in this Science, *This being the only one that comes under the Capacity of all Mankind.*

---

## F I N I S.

---

A N

# A N INDEX

Of all the  
COUNTRIES in this BOOK;  
With the Chief  
PROVINCES *and* ISLES.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<b>A</b> <i>Bex</i>	1	177	<i>Algiers</i>	3	157
<i>Abissina</i>	9	174	<i>Amasia</i>	3	115
<b>AFRICA III.</b>		151	<i>Amazons</i>		200
<i>Africk</i>			<b>AMERI-</b>		
<b>Islands,</b>		182	<b>CA. IV.</b>		184
<i>Agades</i>	4	168	<i>American</i>		
<i>Agra</i>	21	136	<b>Islands,</b>		209
<i>Ajan</i>	2	178	<i>Andalusia</i>	13	16
<i>Airach</i>	9	128	<i>Angola</i>	5	173
<i>Aladuli</i>	4	115	<i>Anzacana</i>	3	173
<i>Albania</i>	14	107	<i>Arabia,</i>	3	123
<i>Alen-Tajo</i>	5	19	<i>Aragon,</i>	5	13
<i>Algarve</i>	6	19	<i>Artois</i>	9	59
			<i>Ar-</i>		



# I N D E X.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<i>Arzerum</i>	2	119	<i>Biscay</i>	3	12
<b>ASIA.</b>	II	111	<i>Bisnagar</i>	3	140
<i>Astracan</i>	30	92	<i>Bohemia</i>	11	77
<i>Asturia</i>	2	12	<i>Borneo</i>	4	149
<i>Attock</i>	3	134	<i>Borno</i>	6	164
<i>Austria</i>	10	76	<i>Bosnia</i>	4	103
<i>Ayaman</i>	3	125	<i>Brabant</i>	12	63
<i>Azores</i>	4	183	<i>Brazil.</i>	8	203
<b>B.</b>			<i>Britany</i>	5	20
<i>Bacar</i>	17	136	<i>British</i>		
<i>Bando</i>	29	131	<i>Isles.</i>	5	41
<i>Bankisk</i>	5	135	<i>Bukar</i>	27	137
<i>Barbary.</i>	2	155	<i>Bulgar</i>	29	92
<i>Barca</i>	6	159	<i>Bulgaria</i>	11	106
<i>Barca-De-</i>			<i>Burgandy</i>	7	24
<i>sarts</i>	8	162	<b>C.</b>		
<i>Barraab</i>	2	124	<i>Cabul</i>	2	134
<i>Bavaria</i>	9	74	<i>Catreria.</i>	12	180
<i>Bechria</i>	2	154	<i>Calafornia</i>		192
<i>Beira</i>	3	18	<i>Canada.</i>	1	186
<i>Belejezoro</i>	14	90	<i>Canada Pr.</i>	2	187
<i>Bengala</i>	38	138	<i>Canary-Isles</i>	3	183
<i>Benin</i>	3	171	<i>Candahor</i>	1	134
<i>Berar</i>	37	138	<i>Caudis</i>	36	138
<i>Berdoa</i>	5	164	<i>Canina</i>	15	107
<i>Beriara</i>	1	124	<i>Cano</i>	5	168
<i>Bessarabia</i>	10	106	<i>Caramania</i>	2	115
<i>Biafara</i>	1	173	<i>Caribana</i>	11	200
<i>Biel-ki</i>	18	91	<i>Caribbe-Isles</i>	8	210
<i>Biledulge-</i>			<i>Carolina</i>	7	180
<i>rid.</i>	3	159	<i>Cartagena</i>	2	198
<i>Biledulgerid</i>			<i>Cassena</i>	6	168
<i>Pr.</i>	7	162	<i>Castile-New</i>	9	14
			<i>Castile</i>		

# I N D E X.

	Fig.	Pag.
<i>Castile Old</i>	10	15
<i>Catalonia</i>	6	13
<i>Cathay</i>	5	132
<i>Cazan</i>	28	92
<i>Ceilon</i>	7	150
<i>Chaco</i>	2	206
<i>Champaign</i>	2	21
<i>Los Charcas</i>	6	202
<i>Chiametlan</i>	5	194
<i>Chiapa</i>	15	196
<i>Chekiang</i>	9	149
<i>Chile.</i>	10	207
<i>Chile Pr.</i>	1	208
<i>China.</i>	9	143
<i>Chitor</i>	34	137
<i>Chucuito</i>	3	208
<i>Churdistan</i>	10	128
<i>Chusistan</i>	11	129
<i>Cinaloa</i>	1	193
<i>Coshin China</i>	3	142
<i>Comania</i>	1	122
<i>Comocusco</i>	16	196
<i>Condora</i>	4	89
<i>Congo.</i>	8	172
<i>Congo Pr.</i>	4	173
<i>Connaught</i>	2	52
<i>Corassan</i>	7	128
<i>Corfica</i>	3	40
<i>Costa-Rica</i>	21	197
<i>Crim-Tarta-</i>		
<i>ry.</i>	20	109
<i>Croatia</i>	3	103
<i>Cuba</i>	4	209

	Fig.	Pag.
<i>Culiacan</i>	2	194
<i>Curdes</i>	2	118
<i>Curland</i>	1	95
<i>Cyprus</i>	1	120
<i>Czeremisses</i>	27	92
<i>Czernihow</i>	37	93
<b>D.</b>		
<i>Dalmatia</i>	5	104
<i>Dara</i>	2	161
<i>Dauphine</i>	21	27
<i>Decan</i>	2	140
<i>Delly</i>	22	136
<b>Denmark.</b>	8	79
<i>Diarbeck</i>	4	118
<i>Diarbeck Pr.</i>	1	119
<i>Dilemon</i>	3	127
<i>Dwina</i>	3	89
<b>E.</b>		
<b>Egypt.</b>	1	153
<i>England</i>	1	41
<i>Entre-Minho</i>		
<i>Douro</i>	1	18
<i>Erif</i>	1	154
<i>Estremadura</i>	4	19
<b>EUROPE</b>	I.	8
<i>Extramadura</i>	1	15
<b>F.</b>		
<i>Fars</i>	12	129
<i>Fenecia</i>	2	117
<i>Fez</i>	2	157
<i>Flanders</i>	8	58
<b>Florida.</b>	3	10
<i>Finland</i>		

# I N D E X.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<i>Finland</i>	5	86	<i>Guinea.</i>	7	170
<i>Firmland.</i>	6	197	<i>Guinea Pr.</i>	2	171
<i>Firmland Pr.</i>	1	198	<i>Guber</i>	10	168
<i>Fokien</i>	11	147	<i>Gurgistan</i>	3	122
<i>France.</i>	3	20	<i>Guzarate</i>	33	137
<i>Francke-Coun-</i>			<b>H</b>		
<i>ty.</i>	14	29	<i>Hajacan</i>	25	137
<i>Franconia</i>	8	73	<i>Hainault</i>	10	59
<i>French Isles</i>	15	29	<i>Hendown</i>	28	137
<b>G.</b>			<i>Highland</i>	1	49
<i>Gago</i>	11	169	<i>Hispaniola</i>	6	210
<i>Gallicia</i>	1	11	<i>Holland</i>	6	57
<i>Gangara</i>	7	168	<i>Holy-Em-</i>		
<i>Gaoga</i>	7	164	<i>pire</i>	13	60
<i>Genehoa</i>	2	167	<i>Holy-Land</i>	3	117
<i>Genoua</i>	4	33	<i>Honans</i>	3	145
<i>Georgia.</i>	2	121	<i>Honduras.</i>	19	196
<i>Germany.</i>	7	63	<i>Hungary</i>	1	101
<i>Gilan</i>	2	127	<i>Huquang</i>	7	146
<i>Golconda</i>	1	139	<b>I</b>		
<i>Gor</i>	10	135	<i>Jamaica</i>	5	210
<i>Gorgian</i>	5	128	<i>Jamba</i>	16	136
<i>Gothland</i>	2	85	<i>Janna</i>	16	108
<i>Granada</i>	14	16	<i>Japan</i>	1	148
<i>Groningen</i>	1	55	<i>Java</i>	5	149
<i>Guadalajara</i>	6	194	<i>Jenupar</i>	23	136
<i>Gualata</i>	1	167	<i>Jeroslaw</i>	23	92
<i>Gualcor</i>	20	136	<i>Jeselmere</i>	30	137
<i>Guatimala</i>	17	195	<i>Jesual</i>	14	135
<i>Guaxapa</i>	12	195	<i>Imperial</i>	2	208
<i>Guayra</i>	6	206	<i>India intra</i>		
<i>Guiana</i>	10	200	<i>Gangem,</i>	7	138
<i>Guiennes and</i>					
<i>Gas</i>	6	25			

*India*

# INDEX.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<b>India extra</b>			<b>Low-Coun=</b>		
<b>Gangem.</b>	8	141	<b>tries</b>	6	54
<i>Ingria</i>	6	87	<i>Lowland</i>	2	49
<i>Ireland</i>	4	50	<i>Lucayes</i>	3	209
<i>Iseland</i>	1	83	<i>Luxemburg</i>	17	62
<i>Ile of France</i>	3	22	<i>Lyons</i>	8	25
<b>Italy.</b>	4	30	<b>M.</b>		
<i>Jucatan</i>	14	195	<i>Macedonia</i>	13	107
<i>Junnan</i>	15	147	<i>Madagascar</i>	1	182
<b>K.</b>			<i>Magalanica</i>		208
<i>Kachemire</i>	4	134	<i>Makran</i>	15	129
<i>Kakares</i>	8	135	<i>Malabar</i>	4	140
<i>Kandwana</i>	11	135	<i>Meleguette</i>	1	171
<i>Kargapol</i>	2	89	<i>Malway</i>	35	138
<i>Khoemus</i>	6	128	<i>Mandinga</i>	12	169
<i>Kiangsi</i>	10	146	<i>Mantua</i>	8	35
<i>Kirman</i>	13	129	<i>S. Martha</i>	5	199
<b>L.</b>			<i>Maryland</i>	5	188
<i>Languedoc</i>	10	20	<i>Massovia</i>	7	97
<i>Lapland Rus</i>	1	89	<i>Mawrinalra</i>	2	131
<i>Lapland.</i>			<i>Mechlin</i>	14	61
<i>Swed.</i>	4	86	<i>Mechoachan</i>	8	194
<i>Leinster</i>	3	52	<i>Melii</i>	13	169
<i>Lemta</i>	4	164	<i>Mengrelia</i>	2	122
<i>Leon</i>	11	15	<i>Mevat</i>	13	135
<i>Liege</i>	15	61	<i>Mexico</i>	10	195
<i>Limburg</i>	16	62	<i>Mindanao</i>	2	
<i>Lithuania</i>	3	96	<i>Milan</i>	5	34
<i>Livadia</i>	17	108	<i>Modena</i>	7	35
<i>Livonia</i>	7	87	<b>Mogul's</b>		
<i>Loango</i>	2	173	<b>Empire.</b>	6	133
<i>Lorrain</i>	13	28	<i>Moldavia</i>	9	105
			<i>Molucca Isles</i>	3	149
					Mon-

# INDEX.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<i>Mongul</i>	4	132	<i>New Granada</i>	4	199
<i>Monomota=</i>			<i>New-Jersey</i>	3	188
<i>pa.</i>	11	179	<i>New-Scot-</i>		
<i>Monomotapa</i>			<i>land</i>	4	187
<i>Pr.</i>	2	180	<i>New=</i>		
<i>Monomugi</i>	1	180	<i>Spain.</i>	5	192
<i>Montferrat</i>	3	33	<i>New-York</i>	2	188
<i>Morea</i>	18	108	<i>Nicaragua</i>	23	196
<i>Morocco</i>	1	157	<i>Normandy</i>	4	22
<i>Moscow</i>	20	91	<i>North-Frit-</i>		
<i>Multan</i>	25	137	<i>land.</i>	1	80
<i>Munster</i>	4	53	<i>Norway</i>	5	82
<i>Murcia</i>	8	14	<i>Novogrod</i>		
<i>N.</i>			<i>Nisi</i>	26	92
<i>Namur</i>	11	59	<i>Nov. Swers-</i>		
<i>Nanking</i>	8	146	<i>ki</i>	36	93
<i>Naples</i>	12	39	<i>Nov. Weliki</i>	15	91
<i>Narva</i>	19	136	<i>Pubia.</i>	5	165
<i>Natolia</i>	1	114	<i>O.</i>		
<i>Natolia Pr.</i>	1	115	<i>Obdora</i>	8	90
<i>Navarr</i>	4	12	<i>Okraina</i>	33	93
<i>Naugrecut</i>	6	13	<i>Oriental=</i>		
<i>Negro=</i>			<i>Iles.</i>	10	148
<i>land.</i>	6	166	<i>Orleans</i>	6	23
<i>New-Bisca</i>	3	14	<i>Over-Tffel</i>	3	56
<i>New-Britain</i>	1	186	<i>P.</i>		
<i>New-Eng-</i>			<i>Pacamores</i>	3	202
<i>land.</i>	2	187	<i>Panama</i>	1	197
<i>New-England</i>			<i>Panuco</i>	9	195
<i>Pr.</i>	1	188	<i>Paraguay.</i>	9	205
<i>New-Found-</i>			<i>Paraguay Pr.</i>	1	206
<i>land</i>	1	209	<i>Parana</i>	5	206
<i>New-France</i>	3	187	<i>Par-</i>		



# INDEX.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<i>Parma</i>	6	34	<i>Queichen</i>	14	47
<i>Patna</i>	15	136	<i>Quito</i>	4	202
<i>Pecheli</i>	1	144	<i>Los Quixos</i>	2	202
<i>Pegu</i>	1	142	<i>R.</i>		
<i>Pengabi</i>	24	136	<i>Reschow</i>	17	91
<i>Pensylvania</i>	4	188	<i>Rezan</i>	34	93
<i>Permski</i>	11	90	<i>Rhine Low.</i>	5	70
<i>Persia.</i>	3	125	<i>Rhine Upper</i>	4	69
<i>Peru.</i>	7	201	<i>Rio-de-la-Ha-</i>		
<i>Peru Pr.</i>	5	202	<i>cha</i>	6	109
<i>Petzora</i>	6	90	<i>Rio-de-la.Pla-</i>		
<i>Philippine-</i>			<i>ia</i>	4	206
<i>Isles</i>	2	149	<i>Romania</i>	12	106
<i>Picardy</i>	1	21	<i>Rostkow</i>	22	91
<i>Piedmont</i>	2	32	<i>Russia.</i>	10	88
<i>Pitan</i>	9	135	<i>Russia-Rubra</i>	9	98
<i>Pleskow</i>	16	91	<i>S.</i>		
<i>Podolia</i>	12	99	<i>Sablestan</i>	8	128
<i>Holland.</i>	11	94	<i>Sahid</i>	3	154
<i>Poland Great</i>	5	96	<i>Sambul</i>	18	136
<i>Poland Little</i>	6	97	<i>Samocdes</i>	7	90
<i>Pole</i>	31	92	<i>Samogitia</i>	2	95
<i>Polesia</i>	8	98	<i>Sardinia</i>	2	40
<i>Popayan</i>	2	199	<i>Sarra.</i>	4	162
<i>Popedom</i>	10	37	<i>Sarvoy</i>	1	31
<i>Porto-Rico</i>	17	210	<i>Saxony Low.</i>	2	66
<i>Portugal.</i>	2	17	<i>Saxony Up.</i>	1	65
<i>Posto</i>	1	202	<i>Schonen</i>	1	85
<i>Provence</i>	12	27	<i>Sclavonia</i>	2	102
<i>Prussia</i>	4	96	<i>Scotland</i>	3	48
<i>Q.</i>			<i>Segelmessa</i>	3	161
<i>Quantung</i>	12	147	<i>Servan</i>	1	127
<i>Quangsi</i>	13	147	<i>Servia</i>	6	104
					<i>Siam</i>

# INDEX.

	Fig.	Pag.		Fig.	Pag.
<i>Siam</i>	4	143	<i>Tralos Mon-</i>		
<i>Siba</i>	7	13	<i>tes</i>	2	18
<i>Siberia</i>	9	90	<i>Transylvania</i>	8	105
<i>Sicily</i>	1	39	<i>Tripoli</i>	5	150
<i>La Sierra</i>	7	203	<i>Tucuman</i>	3	206
<i>Sigistan</i>	14	129	<i>Tunis</i>	4	158
<i>Sleswick</i>	2	81	<i>Tunquin</i>	2	142
<i>Smolensko</i>	19	91	<i>Turcheftan</i>	3	132
<i>Soret</i>	32	137	<i>Turcomania</i>	3	117
<i>Spain.</i>	1	10	<i>Turcomania</i>		
<i>Suabia</i>	7	72	<i>Pr.</i>	1	118
<i>Suchren</i>	6	145	<i>Turkey in</i>		
<i>Sumatra</i>	6	150	<i>Asia.</i>	1	113
<i>Susaale</i>	24	92	<i>Turkey in</i>		
<i>Sweden</i>	3	85	<i>Europe.</i>	12	100
<i>Swede=</i>			<i>Tuscany</i>	11	38
<i>land.</i>	9	82	<i>Twer</i>	21	91
<i>Switzerland</i>	12	78	<i>V.</i>		
<i>Syria</i>	2	116	<i>Valencia</i>	7	14
<i>Syria Pr.</i>	1	116	<i>Udessa</i>	12	135
<i>T.</i>			<i>Venezula</i>	7	199
<i>Tabasco</i>	13	195	<i>Venice</i>	9	36
<i>Taberistan</i>	4	127	<i>Veraguay</i>	22	97
<i>Targa</i>	3	163	<i>Vera-Pax</i>	18	196
<i>Tartary.</i>	5	130	<i>Ukraine</i>	11	99
<i>Tartary-De-</i>			<i>Virginia</i>	6	188
<i>sarts</i>	1	131	<i>Ulster</i>	1	51
<i>Tatta</i>	31	137	<i>Volhinia</i>	10	58
<i>Techort</i>	6	161	<i>Uraguay</i>	7	206
<i>Tegorarin</i>	4	161	<i>Uftingha</i>	12	90
<i>Tiffet</i>	1	160	<i>Utrecht</i>	5	57
<i>Tlascala</i>	11	194	<i>W.</i>		
<i>Tombate</i>	3	167	<i>Walachia</i>	7	104
			<i>Wales</i>		

# I N D E X.

	Fig.	Pag.
<i>Wales</i>	12	46
<i>West-Fries-</i> <i>land</i>	2	56
<i>Westphalia</i>	3	68
<i>Wiatbka</i>	10	90
<i>Wolodimer</i>	25	92
<i>Wologda</i>	13	90
<i>Worotin</i>	35	93
<b>X.</b>		
<i>Xalisco</i>	7	194
<i>Xanfi</i>	4	14
<i>Xantung</i>	2	145
<i>Xenfi</i>	5	145
<b>Y.</b>		
<i>Yerack</i>	3	120
<i>Yvica</i>	3	17

	Fig.	Pag.
<b>Z.</b>		
<i>Zacatecas</i>	14	194
<i>Zangue-</i> <i>bar.</i>	10	176
<i>Zanguebar Pr.</i>	3	178
<i>Zanfara</i>	8	168
<i>Zanhaga</i>	1	163
<i>Zeb and Mez-</i> <i>zub</i>	5	161
<i>Zegreg</i>	9	168
<i>Zeland</i>	7	58
<i>Zenega</i>	14	169
<i>Zuenziga</i>	2	163
<i>Zuiria</i>	4	123
<i>Zurphen</i>	4	56



**F I N I S.**

---

*Books Newly Printed for John Nicholson  
at the King's Arms, and Samuel Bal-  
lard at the Blue Ball, in Little-Britain.*

1. **T**HE Compleat *French-Master*, for La-  
dies and Gentlemen, containing the  
Newest and best *French Grammar*. 2. A  
large Vocabulary. 3. Familiar Phrases and  
Dialogues, with the Niceties of the *French*  
Tongue. 4. Dialogues of Wit, Humour,  
Love, &c. Done out of *Spanish*, by Mr.  
*Savage*; writ for the Use of his Highness,  
the Duke of Gloucester. By Mr. Boyer, Author  
of the Royal Dictionary, in 4to. and 8vo. and  
of the *Apophthegms* of the Ancients, in *French*  
and *English*, for the Use of Natives and Fo-  
reigners.

A Compleat History of *Europe*, from the  
Treaty of *Nimiguen* to 1700. intermixed with  
above 100 Original Papers, in 8vo. Price 6 s.

The History of the *Buccaneers of America*,  
Compleat, Illustrated with Twenty six Cop-  
per Cuts, in 8vo. Price 6 s.

The whole Comical Works of M. *Scarron*,  
containing all his Comical Romances, Novels  
and Letters, Illustrated with Cuts, in 8vo  
Price 6 s.

*Terentii Comædiæ in usum Delphini*, in 8vo  
Price 6 s.

*Juvenalis & Persii Satyræ in usum Delphini*,  
in 8vo.

*Tullii Orationes Selectæ in usum Delphini*, in 8vo.  
Cornelius

*Books Printed for J. Nicholson, &c.*

*Cornelius Nepos in usum Delphini*, 8vo.

*Potter's Greek Antiquities*, in Two Volumes  
Compleat, 8vo.

*Kenner's Lives of the Greek Poets Illustrated*  
with their Heads, 8vo.

*Terence's Comedies Englished*, By several  
Hands, in 12's.

*Castalio's Latin Testament*, 12's.

*Xenophon de Cyri Instit. G. L. in usum Scholæ*  
*Æton.*

*Puffendorf's Duty of Man*, according to the  
Law of Nature. 8vo.

*Dr. Hammond's Practical Catechism*, the  
Fourteenth Edition: To which is now Ad-  
ded a large Index, not in any former Edi-  
tion.

A Practical Discourse of Confession of Sins  
to God, as a Means of Pardon and Clean-  
sing. By *John Wade* Minister of *Hammer-*  
*smith*. Price 2 s. 6 d.

The Happiness of a quiet Mind, both in  
Youth and old Age, with the way to attain  
it: In a Discourse occasioned by the Death of  
*Mrs. Martha Hasselborn*, who died March 13th.  
1695-6 in the 95th Year of her Age. By  
*Timothy Rogers*, M. A.

Universal Redemption of Mankind by the  
Lord Jesus Christ, stated and cleared by the  
late Learned *Mr. Richard Baxter*; also a short  
Account of special Redemption, by the same  
Author. Published by *Mr. Matthew Sylvester*,  
and *Mr. John Read*. Price 4 s.

*Historia Vegetabilium Sacra*: Or, A Scripture  
Herbal; wherein the Nature of all Trees,  
Herbs,



*Books Printed for John Nicholson.*

Herbs, and Plants, &c. with their various Uses and Qualities; both Foreign and Native, that are mentioned in the Holy Scripture, are Galenically and Chymically handled. The whole being adorned with variety of Matter and Observations, not only Medicinal, but relating to the Alimental and Mechanical uses of the Plants, &c. the like never Extant before. Written by *Will. Wastmacot*. Price 2 s.

*Eachard's Gazetteer* : Or, *Newsman's Interpreter*, being a Geographical Index of all Cities, Towns, &c. in Europe, with their distances from each other, and to what Prince they are now subject ; very necessary for the right understanding of all Foreign and Domestic News-Letters and Gazettes. Price bound 2 s. in 12's. The Fourth Edition.

*Mr. William Oughtred's Key* of the Mathematicks, newly translated from the best Edition, with Notes, rendering it easie and intelligible to the less skilful Reader : Absolutely necessary for all Gaugers, Surveyors, Gunners, Military-Officers, Mariners, recommended by *Mr. E. Halley*, Fellow of the Royal Society. Price 2 s. 6 d.

The Changeableness of this World, with respect to Nations, Families, and particular Persons. With Practical Applications thereof to the various Conditions of this Mortal Life. By *Timothy Rogers*, M. A. Price 1 s.

**F I N I S.**

with lar-  
re-  
tal



